on January 10, 1997 Registration No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_\_ SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549 -----FORM S-4 **REGISTRATION STATEMENT** UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 Continental Airlines, Inc. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter) Delaware 4512 74-2099724 (Primary standard (I.R.S. employer (State or other identification jurisdiction of industrial incorporation or classification code number) organization) number) 2929 Allen Parkway, Suite 2010 Houston, Texas 77019 (713) 834-2950 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices) Jeffery A. Smisek, Esq. Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary Continental Airlines, Inc. 2929 Allen Parkway, Suite 2010 Houston, Texas 77019 (713) 834-2950 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service) Copies of correspondence to: Stephen H. Shalen, Esq. Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton One Liberty Plaza New York, New York 10006 Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the Registration Statement becomes effective. If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box: |\_| CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE \_\_\_\_\_ Title of each class Amount to Proposed Proposed Amount of securities be maximum maximum of to be registered registered offering aggregate registration price per offering fee(2) unit price (1) 9 1/2% Senior Notes \$290,000 100% \$290,000 \$100 due 2001 (1) Estimated solely for the purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. (2) Pursuant to Rule 429, a registration fee of \$116,890.80 was previously paid in connection with the registration of \$338,984,000 in aggregate principal amount of pass through certificates under a Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission

No. 333-12171) filed by the Registrant.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine. 

### CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC. CROSS-REFERENCE SHEET

Pursuant to Item 501(b) of Regulation S-K showing location in the Prospectus of Information Required by Items in Form S-4

Item

- 1. Forepart of the Registration Statement and Outside Front Cover Page of Prospectus.....
- 2. Inside Front and Outside Back Cover Pages of Prospectus...
- 3. Risk Factors, Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Other Information.....
- 4. Terms of the Prospectus Summary; Risk Factors; Transaction..... The Exchange Offer; Description of New Notes; Plan of Distribution;
- 5. Pro Forma Financial Information.....
- 6. Material Contracts With the Company Being Acquired.....
- 7. Additional Information Required for Reoffering by Persons and Parties Deemed to be Underwriters.....
- 8. Interests of Named Experts and Counsel...
- 9. Disclosure of **Commission Position** on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities.....
- 10. Information with Respect to S-3 Registrants.....
- 11. Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference.....
- 12. Information with Respect to S-2 or S-3 Registrants.....
- 13. Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference.....
- 14. Information with Not Applicable Respect to

- Location in Prospectus
- Facing Page of the Registration Statement; Cross Reference Sheet; Outside Front Cover Page of Prospectus
- Available Information; Outside Back Cover Page of Prospectus
  - Prospectus Summary; Risk Factors; The Company; Selected Financial Data
- Certain Federal Income Tax Considerations Not Applicable
  - Not Applicable
- Not Applicable
  - Not Applicable
    - Not Applicable
    - Prospectus Summary; The Company; Recent Developments
    - Available Information; Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference
    - Not Applicable
    - Not Applicable

Registrants Other Than S-3 or S-2 Registrants.....

- 15. Information with Not Applicable Respect to S-3 Companies.....
- 16. Information with Respect to S-2 or S-3 Companies.....
- 17. Information with Respect to Companies Other Than S-3 or S-2 Companies.....
- 18. Information if Proxies, Consents or Authorizations Are To Be Solicited.....

19. Information if Proxies, Consents or Authorizations Are Not To Be Solicited or in an Exchange Offer.....

Not Applicable

Not Applicable

Not Applicable

Prospectus Summary; The Exchange Offer; Description of the Notes Information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This prospectus shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any State in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such State.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION -- DATED JANUARY 10, 1997

PROSPECTUS

Continental Airlines, Inc.

Offer to Exchange 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001, which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for any and all subtanding 0 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

for any and all outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

The Exchange Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 1997, unless extended.

The 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "New Notes") of Continental Airlines, Inc. ("Continental" or the "Company"), which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), pursuant to a Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part, are hereby offered, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Prospectus and the accompanying letter of transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal" and, together with this Prospectus, the "Exchange Offer"), in exchange for an equal principal amount of outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Old Notes"), of which \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount is outstanding as of the date hereof. The New Notes and the Old Notes are collectively referred to herein as the "Notes".

Any and all Old Notes that are validly tendered and not withdrawn on or prior to 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on the date the Exchange Offer expires, which will be 1997 (30 calendar days following the commencement of the Exchange Offer) unless the Exchange Offer is extended (such date, including as extended, the "Expiration Date") will be accepted for exchange. Tenders of Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 P.M., New York City time on the Expiration Date. The Exchange Offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, the Exchange Offer is subject to certain customary conditions, which may be waived by the Company, and to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 10, 1996, between the Company and Lehman Brothers Inc. (the "Initial Purchaser")(the "Registration Rights Agreement"). Old Notes may be tendered only in integral multiples of \$1,000. See "The Exchange Offer".

The New Notes will be entitled to the benefits of the same Indenture (as defined herein) that governs the Old Notes and will govern the New Notes. The form and terms of the New Notes are the same in all material respects as the form and terms of the Old Notes, except that the New Notes do not contain terms with respect to the interest rate step-up provisions and the New Notes have been registered under the Securities Act and therefore will not bear legends restricting the transfer thereof. See "The Exchange Offer" and "Description of the New Notes".

The New Notes will be represented by permanent global notes in fully registered form and will be deposited with the Trustee as custodian for and registered in the name of a nominee of DTC. Beneficial interests in the permanent global notes will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be effected through, records maintained by DTC and its participants.

Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), as set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, including Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation, SEC No-Action Letter (available April 13, 1989), Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, SEC No-Action Letter (available June 5, 1991) and Shearman & Sterling, SEC No-Action Letter (available July 2, 1993) (collectively, the "Exchange Offer No-Action Letters"), the Company believes that the New Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be offered for resale, resold or otherwise transferred by holders thereof (other than a broker-dealer who acquires such New Notes directly from the Trustee for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act or any holder that is an "affiliate" of the Company as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that such New Notes are acquired in the ordinary course of such holders' business and such holders are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and have no arrangement with any person to participate in a distribution of such New Notes. By tendering the Old Notes in exchange for New Notes, each holder, other than a broker-dealer, will represent to the Company that: (i) it is not an affiliate of the Company (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) or a broker-dealer tendering Old Notes acquired directly from the Company for its own account; (ii) any New Notes to be received by it will be acquired in the ordinary course of its business; and (iii) it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and has no arrangement or understanding to participate in a distribution of the New Notes. If a holder of Old Notes is engaged in or intends to engage in a distribution of the New Notes or has any arrangement or understanding with respect to the distribution of the New Notes to be acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer, such holder may not rely on the applicable interpretations of the staff of the Commission and must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any secondary resale transaction. Each broker-dealer that receives New Notes for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer (a "Participating Broker-Dealer") must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. The Letter of Transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a Participating Broker-Dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a Participating Broker-Dealer in connection with resales of New Notes received in exchange for Old Notes where such Old Notes were acquired by such Participating Broker-Dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company has agreed that starting on the Expiration Date it will make this Prospectus available to any Participating Broker-Dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See "Plan of Distribution".

(continued on next page)

FOR A DISCUSSION OF CERTAIN FACTORS THAT SHOULD BE CONSIDERED BY PARTICIPANTS IN THE EXCHANGE OFFER, SEE "RISK FACTORS" BEGINNING ON PAGE 9 OF THIS PROSPECTUS.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this Prospectus is , 1997

# (continued from cover page)

The Company will not receive any proceeds from this offering. The Company has agreed to pay the expenses of the Exchange Offer. No underwriter is being utilized in connection with the Exchange Offer.

THE EXCHANGE OFFER IS NOT BEING MADE TO, NOR WILL THE COMPANY ACCEPT SURRENDERS FOR EXCHANGE FROM, HOLDERS OF OLD NOTES IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE EXCHANGE OFFER OR THE ACCEPTANCE THEREOF WOULD NOT BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES AND BLUE SKY LAWS OF SUCH JURISDICTION.

The Old Notes have been designated as eligible for trading in the Private Offerings, Resale and Trading through Automated Linkages market. Prior to this Exchange Offer, there has been no public market for the New Notes. If such a market were to develop, the New Notes could trade at prices that may be higher or lower than their principal amount. Continental does not intend to apply for listing of the New Notes on any securities exchange or for quotation of the New Notes through The Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market or otherwise. The Initial Purchaser has previously made a market in the Old Notes and Continental has been advised that the Initial Purchaser currently intends to make a market in the New Notes, as permitted by applicable laws and regulations, after consummation of the Exchange Offer. The Initial Purchaser is not obligated, however, to make a market in the Old Notes or the New Notes and any such market making activity may be discontinued at any time without notice at the sole discretion of the Initial Purchaser. There can be no assurance as to the liquidity of the public market for the New Notes or that any active public market for the New Notes will develop or continue. If an active public market does not develop or continue, the market price and liquidity of the New Notes may be adversely affected. See "Risk Factors--Absence of a Public Market for the New Notes".

# AVAILABLE INFORMATION

Continental is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements and other information with the Commission. Such reports, proxy statements and other information may be inspected and copied at the following public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at Room 1024, Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549; Seven World Trade Center, 13th Floor, New York, New York 10048; and Citicorp Center, 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661. Copies of such material may also be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission at Room 1024, Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, upon payment of prescribed rates. The Commission maintains a Web site at http://www.sec.gov containing reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Commission, including Continental. In addition, reports, proxy statements and other information concerning Continental may be inspected and copied at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

Continental is the successor to Continental Airlines Holdings, Inc. ("Holdings"), which merged with and into Continental on April 27, 1993. Holdings had also been subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act.

This Prospectus constitutes a part of a registration statement on Form S-4 (together with all amendments and exhibits, the "Registration Statement") filed by Continental with the Commission, through the Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR"), under the Securities Act, with respect to the New Notes offered hereby. This Prospectus omits certain of the information contained in the Registration Statement, and reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement for further information with respect to Continental and Holdings and the securities offered hereby. Although statements concerning and summaries of certain documents are included herein, reference is made to the copy of such document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or otherwise filed with the Commission. These documents may be inspected without charge at the office of the Commission at Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and copies may be obtained at fees and charges prescribed by the Commission.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The following documents filed with the Commission (File No. 0-9781) are hereby incorporated by reference in this Prospectus: (i) Continental's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1995 (as amended by Forms 10-K/A1 and 10-K/A2 filed on March 8 and April 10, 1996, respectively), (ii) Continental's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30, and September 30, 1996, and (iii) Continental's Current Reports on Form 8-K, filed on January 31, March 26, May 7, June 27, July 22, September 16, October 2, October 10, November 21, December 5 and December 10, 1996, and January 6, 1997.

All reports and any definitive proxy or information statements filed by Continental pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of this Prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering of the New Notes offered hereby shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such documents. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference, or contained in this Prospectus, shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus.

This Prospectus incorporates documents by reference that are not presented herein or delivered herewith. These documents are available without charge to any person to whom a Prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of such person, from Continental Airlines, Inc., 2929 Allen Parkway, Suite 2010, Houston, Texas 77019, Attention: Secretary, telephone (713) 834-2950. In order to ensure timely delivery of the documents, any request should be made by , 1997.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary information is qualified in its entirety by the detailed information and financial statements (including the notes thereto) appearing elsewhere or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. Prospective investors should consider carefully the matters discussed under the caption "Risk Factors". Unless otherwise stated or unless the context otherwise requires, references to "Continental" or the "Company" include Continental Airlines, Inc. and its predecessors and subsidiaries. All route, fleet, traffic and similar information appearing in this Prospectus is as of or for the year ended December 31, 1996, unless otherwise stated herein.

### The Company

Continental Airlines, Inc. is a major United States air carrier engaged in the business of transporting passengers, cargo and mail. Continental is the fifth largest United States airline (as measured by revenue passenger miles in the year ended December 31, 1996) and, together with its wholly owned subsidiary, Continental Express, Inc. ("Express"), and its 91%-owned subsidiary, Continental Micronesia, Inc. ("CMI"), serves 189 airports worldwide.

The Company operates its route system primarily through domestic hubs at Newark, Houston Intercontinental and Cleveland, and a Pacific hub on the neighboring islands of Guam and Saipan. Each of Continental's three domestic hubs is located in a large business and population center, contributing to a high volume of "origin and destination" traffic. The Guam/Saipan hub is strategically located to provide service from Japanese and other Asian cities to popular resort destinations in the western Pacific. Continental is the primary carrier at each of these hubs, accounting for 56%, 79%, 56% and 68% of average daily jet departures, respectively.

Continental directly serves 132 U.S. cities, with additional cities (principally in the western and southwestern United States) connected to Continental's route system under agreements with America West Airlines, Inc. ("America West"). Internationally, Continental flies to 57 destinations and offers additional connecting service through alliances with foreign carriers. Continental operates 58 weekly departures to five European cities and markets service to eight other cities through code-sharing agreements. Continental recently announced new service from Newark to Dusseldorf, Germany, which is scheduled to commence March 19, 1997, and to Lisbon, Portugal, scheduled to commence May 1, 1997, and an agreement with Air France for a joint marketing arrangement that will involve service from Newark and Houston to Paris. Continental is one of the leading airlines providing service to Mexico and Central America, serving more destinations in Mexico than any other United States airline. In addition, Continental flies to four cities in South America. Through its Guam/Saipan hub, Continental provides extensive service in the western Pacific, including service to more Japanese cities than any other United States carrier.

The Company is a Delaware corporation. Its executive offices are located at 2929 Allen Parkway, Suite 2010, Houston, Texas 77019, and its telephone number is (713) 834-2950.

### The Exchange Offer

Registration Rights Agreement	The Old Notes were issued on December 10, 1996 to the Initial Purchaser. The Initial Purchaser placed the Old Notes with institutional investors. In connection therewith, the Company and the Initial Purchaser entered into the Registration Rights Agreement, providing, among other things, for the Exchange Offer. See
	things, for the Exchange Offer. See "The Exchange Offer".

The Exchange Offer.....

New Notes are being offered in exchange for an equal principal amount of Old Notes. As of the date hereof, \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Old Notes is outstanding. Old Notes may be tendered only in integral multiples of \$1,000.

Based on interpretations by the staff of the Commission, as set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, including the Exchange Offer No-Action Letters, the Company believes that the New Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be resold or offered for resale, otherwise transferred by holders thereof (other than a broker-dealer who acquires such New Notes directly from the Company for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act or any holder that is an "affiliate" of the Company as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that such New Notes are acquired in the ordinary course of such holders' business and such holders are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and have no arrangement with any person to participate in a distribution of such New Notes. By tendering the Old Notes in exchange for New Notes, each holder, other than a broker-dealer, will represent to the Company that: (i) it is not an affiliate of the Company (as defined under Rule 405 of the Securities Act) or a broker-dealer tendering Old Notes acquired directly from the Company for its own account; (ii) any New Notes to be received by it were acquired in the ordinary course of its business; and (iii) it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and has no arrangement or understanding to participate in a distribution of the New Notes. If a holder of Old Notes is engaged in or intends to engage in a distribution of the New Notes or has any arrangement or understanding with respect to the distribution of the New Notes to be acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer, such holder may not rely on the applicable interpretations of the staff of the Commission and must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any secondary resale transaction. Each Participating Broker-Dealer that receives New Notes for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. The Letter of Transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a Participating Broker-Dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a Participating Broker-Dealer in connection with resales of New Notes received in exchange for Old Notes where such Old Notes were acquired by such Participating Broker-Dealer as a

result of market-making activities or other trading activities. The Company has agreed that, starting on the Expiration Date and ending on the close of business 180 days after the Expiration Date, it will make this Prospectus available to any Participating Broker-Dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See "Plan of Distribution". To comply with the securities laws of certain jurisdictions, it may be necessary to qualify for sale or register the New Notes prior to offering or selling such New Notes. The Company has agreed, pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and subject to certain specified limitations therein, to register or qualify the New Notes

for offer or sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions as may be necessary to permit the holders of New Notes to trade the New Notes without any restrictions or limitations under the securities laws of the several states of the United States.

Consequences of Failure to Exchange Old Notes....

Upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, subject to certain exceptions, holders of Old Notes who do not exchange their Old Notes for New Notes in the Exchange Offer will no longer be entitled to registration rights and will not be able to offer or sell their Old Notes, unless such Old Notes are subsequently registered under the Securities Act (which, subject to certain limited exceptions, the Company will have no obligation to do), except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. See "Risk Factors--Risk Factors Relating to the Notes and the Offering--Consequences of Failure to Exchange" and "The Exchange Offer--Terms of the Exchange Offer".

- Expiration Date....... 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 1997 (30 calendar days following the commencement of the Exchange Offer), unless the Exchange Offer is extended, in which case the term "Expiration Date" means the latest date and time to which the Exchange Offer is extended.
- Interest on the New Notes The New Notes will accrue interest at the applicable per annum rate set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus, from the last date on which interest was paid on the Old Notes surrendered in exchange therefor or, if no interest has been paid, from the Issue Date of such Old Notes. Interest on the New Notes is payable on June 15 and December 15 of each year.

Conditions to the The Exchange Offer is not conditioned Exchange Offer..... upon any minimum principal amount of Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, the Exchange Offer is subject to certain customary conditions, which may be waived by the Company. See "The Exchange Offer--Conditions". Except for the requirements of applicable federal and state securities laws, there are no federal or state regulatory requirements to be complied with or obtained by the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

Procedures for Tendering Old Notes..... Complete, sign and date the Letter of Transmittal, or a facsimile thereof, in accordance with the instructions contained herein and therein, and mail or otherwise deliver such Letter of Transmittal, or such facsimile, together with the Old Notes to be exchanged and any other required documentation to the Exchange Agent (as defined herein) at the address set forth herein or effect a tender of Old Notes pursuant to the procedures for book-entry transfer as provided for herein. See "The Exchange Offer--Procedures for Tendering" and "--Book Entry Transfer".

Guaranteed Delivery Procedures..... Holders of Old Notes who wish to tender their Old Notes and whose Old Notes are not immediately available or who cannot deliver their Old Notes and a properly completed Letter of Transmittal or any other documents required by the Letter of

Transmittal to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date may tender their Old Notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in "The Exchange Offer--Guaranteed Delivery Procedures".

- Withdrawal Rights...... Withdrawal Rights..... Tenders of Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. To withdraw a tender of Old Notes, a written or facsimile transmission notice of withdrawal must be received by the Exchange Agent at its address set forth herein under "The Exchange Offer--Exchange Agent" prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.
- and Delivery of New Notes Subject to certain conditions, any and all Old Notes that are properly tendered in the Exchange Offer prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date will be accepted for exchange. The New Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be delivered promptly following the Expiration Date. See "The Exchange Offer--Terms of the Exchange Offer".

Acceptance of Old Notes

- Certain Tax Considerations..... Considerations..... The exchange of New Notes for Old Notes should not be a sale or exchange or otherwise a taxable event for Federal income tax purposes. See "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences".
- Exchange Agent..... Texas Commerce Bank National Association is serving as exchange agent (the "Exchange Agent") in connection with the Exchange Offer.
- Fees and Expenses...... All expenses incident to the Company's consummation of the Exchange Offer and compliance with the Registration Rights Agreement will be borne by the Company. See "The Exchange Offer--Fees and Expenses".
- Use of Proceeds...... There will be no cash proceeds payable to Continental from the issuance of the New Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer. The proceeds from the sale of the Old Notes were used for general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds".

### Summary of Terms of New Notes

The Exchange Offer relates to the exchange of up to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Old Notes for up to an equal aggregate principal amount of New Notes. The New Notes will be entitled to the benefits of the same Indenture that governs the Old Notes and will govern the New Notes. The form and terms of the New Notes are the same in all material respects as the form and terms of the Old Notes, except that the New Notes do not contain terms with respect to interest rate step-up provisions and the New Notes have been registered under the Securities Act and therefore will not bear legends restricting the transfer thereof. See "Description of the Notes".

### Maturity Date..... December 15, 2001.

Interest Payment Dates.... June 15 and December 15, commencing on June 15, 1997.

Optional Redemption..... The New Notes will be redeemable at the option of the Company, in whole or from time to time in part, at any time, on not less than 20 nor more than 60 days' prior notice at a redemption price

equal to the sum of (i) the principal
amount thereof, plus (ii) accrued and
unpaid interest, if any, to the
redemption date (subject to the right
of holders of record on relevant record
dates to receive interest due on an
interest payment date), plus (iii) a
Make-Whole Premium, if any. See
"Description of the NotesRedemption".

Change of Control...... Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event, each holder of New Notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such holder's New Notes at an offer price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase. See "Description of the Notes--Certain Covenants--Purchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control Triggering Event".

Ranking..... The New Notes will be senior unsecured unsubordinated obligations of the Company and will rank pari passu with all other unsecured unsubordinated obligations of the Company. See "Description of the Notes".

Covenants...... The Indenture under which the New Notes will be issued will contain certain covenants that, among other things, will limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to pay dividends, engage in transactions with stockholders and affiliates, sell assets, engage in mergers and consolidations and make investments in unrestricted subsidiaries. See "Description of the Notes--Certain Covenants".

### RISK FACTORS

Prospective purchasers of the New Notes should carefully review the information contained and incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and should particularly consider the following matters:

#### Risk Factors Relating to the Company

### Continental's History of Operating Losses

Although Continental recorded net income of \$224 million in 1995 and \$272 million in the nine months ended September 30, 1996, it had experienced significant operating losses in the previous eight years. In the long term, Continental's viability depends on its ability to sustain profitable results of operations.

### Leverage and Liquidity

Continental has successfully negotiated a variety of agreements to increase its liquidity. Nevertheless, Continental remains more leveraged and has significantly less liquidity than certain of its competitors, several of whom have available lines of credit and/or significant unencumbered assets. Accordingly, Continental may be less able than certain of its competitors to withstand a prolonged recession in the airline industry.

As of September 30, 1996, Continental and its consolidated subsidiaries had approximately \$1.7 billion (including current maturities) of long-term indebtedness and capital lease obligations and had approximately \$870 million of minority interest, Continental-obligated mandatorily redeemable preferred securities of subsidiary trust, redeemable warrants, redeemable preferred stock and common stockholders' equity. On December 10, 1996, the Company consummated the offer and sale of the Old Notes. Common stockholders' equity reflects the adjustment of the Company's balance sheet and the recording of assets and liabilities at fair market value as of April 27, 1993 in accordance with fresh start reporting.

During the first and second quarters of 1995, in connection with negotiations with various lenders and lessors, Continental ceased or reduced contractually required payments under various agreements, which produced a significant number of events of default under debt, capital lease and operating lease agreements. Through agreements reached with the various lenders and lessors, Continental has cured all of these events of default. The last such agreement was put in place during the fourth quarter of 1995.

As of September 30, 1996, Continental had approximately \$865 million of cash and cash equivalents, including restricted cash and cash equivalents of \$70 million. Continental does not have general lines of credit and has significant encumbered assets.

Prior to the third quarter of 1996, Continental had firm commitments with The Boeing Company ("Boeing") to take delivery of 43 new jet aircraft during the years 1997 through 2002. During the third quarter of 1996, Continental amended the terms of its commitments with Boeing to take delivery of a total of 61 jet aircraft during the years 1997 through 2003 with options for an additional 23 aircraft. These amendments changed the aircraft mix and timing of delivery of aircraft, in order to more closely match Continental's anticipated future aircraft needs. Subsequent to the third quarter of 1996, Continental exercised options with respect to six such aircraft and in connection with such exercise, was granted new options for six additional aircraft. In addition, in October 1996, Continental placed an order with Boeing for 60 firm 737-500 and 737-600 aircraft that will replace older, less efficient Stage 2 aircraft between August 1997 and December 1999, with options for 25 additional 737-600 aircraft. The estimated aggregate cost of the Company's firm commitment Boeing aircraft is approximately \$4.3 billion. The Company has commitments of approximately \$1.4 billion of backstop

financing for its Boeing aircraft orders. Continental currently plans to finance these new aircraft using enhanced equipment trust certificates or similar financing, subject to availability and market conditions. However, further financing will be needed to satisfy the Company's capital commitments for new Boeing aircraft, and for other aircraft related expenditures such as spare parts, simulators (including for the Company's new Embraer (EMB) 145 aircraft described below) and related items. There can be no assurance that sufficient financing will be available for all aircraft and other capital expenditures not covered by firm financing commitments. The Company has also entered into agreements or letters of intent with several outside parties to lease five DC-10-30 aircraft and one Boeing 747 aircraft and to purchase three DC-10-30 aircraft and two MD-82 aircraft. As of December 31, 1996, five of these aircraft have been delivered, and the remaining six aircraft are expected to be delivered during the period from January 1, 1997 through mid-year 1997. Also, in October 1996, the Company secured a credit facility in the amount of \$74.5 million in relation to the purchase of the three DC10-30 and two MD-82 aircraft.

In addition, in March 1996, Express entered into an agreement to acquire eight new ATR aircraft, all of which have been delivered. The aircraft are being accounted for as operating leases. In conjunction with the acquisition, the Company returned eight older ATR aircraft accounted for as capital leases. In September 1996, Express announced an order for 25 firm EMB-145 50-seat regional jets with options for an additional 175 aircraft. Express plans to sublease these aircraft from Continental. Neither Express nor Continental will have any obligation to take aircraft that are not financed by a third party and leased to Continental. Express took delivery of the first two of the firm aircraft in late December 1996 and will take delivery of the remaining 23 firm aircraft during the period from January 1, 1997 through the third quarter of 1998 and currently anticipates deploying its new regional jet aircraft initially in Cleveland. Continental expects to account for all of these aircraft as operating leases.

For 1996, Continental expects to incur cash expenditures under operating leases relating to aircraft of approximately \$568 million, compared with \$521 million for 1995, and approximately \$229 million relating to facilities and other rentals, approximately the same amount as for 1995. In addition, Continental has capital requirements relating to compliance with regulations that are discussed below. See "Regulatory Matters".

In July 1996, CMI consummated a \$320 million secured term loan financing with a group of banks and other financial institutions. The loan was made in two tranches--a \$180 million five-year amortizing term loan with a floating interest rate of LIBOR plus 175 basis points and a \$140 million seven-year amortization extended loan. The loan is secured by the stock of CMI and substantially all its unencumbered assets, consisting primarily of CMI's route authorities, and is guaranteed by Continental and Air Micronesia, Inc. ("AMI"), the parent company of CMI which is 91% owned by Continental.

CMI used the net proceeds of the financing to prepay \$160 million in principal amount of indebtedness to General Electric and its subsidiaries (together, "GE") and to pay transaction costs, and Continental used the \$136 million in proceeds received by it as an indirect dividend from CMI, together with approximately \$28 million in cash on hand, to prepay approximately \$164 million in principal amount of indebtedness to GE. The bank financing does not contain any restrictive covenants at the Continental parent level, and none of the assets of Continental Airlines, Inc. (other than its stock in AMI) is pledged in connection with the new financing.

The bank financing contains significant financial covenants relating to CMI, including maintenance of a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, a minimum consolidated net worth and minimum liquidity, and covenants restricting CMI's leverage, its incurrence of certain indebtedness and its pledge of assets. The financial covenants also limit the ability of CMI to pay dividends to Continental.

Also in July 1996, the Company announced its plan to expand its gates and related facilities in Terminal B as well as planned improvements at Terminal C, at Continental's Houston Intercontinental Airport hub. The expansion is expected to cost approximately \$150 million, which the Company expects will be funded principally by the issuance of tax-exempt debt by the applicable municipal authority. In connection therewith, the Company expects to enter into long-term leases (or amendments to existing leases) with the applicable municipal authority containing rental payments sufficient to service the related tax-exempt debt. Aircraft Fuel

Since fuel costs constitute a significant portion of Continental's operating costs (approximately 12.5% for the year ended December 31, 1995 and 12.8% for the nine months ended September 30, 1996), significant changes in fuel costs would materially affect the Company's operating results. Jet fuel prices have recently increased significantly. Fuel prices continue to be susceptible to international events, and the Company cannot predict near or longer-term fuel prices. The Company has entered into petroleum option contracts to provide some short-term protection (currently approximately three months) against a sharp increase in jet fuel prices. In the event of a fuel supply shortage resulting from a disruption of oil imports or otherwise, higher fuel prices or curtailment of scheduled service could result.

### Certain Tax Matters

The Company's United States federal income tax return for the year ended December 31, 1995 reflects net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLS") of \$2.6 billion, subject to audit by the Internal Revenue Service, of which \$1.3 billion are not subject to the limitations of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code ("Section 382"). As a result, the Company will not pay United States federal income taxes (other than alternative minimum tax) until it has recorded approximately an additional \$1.3 billion of taxable income following December 31, 1995. For financial reporting purposes, Continental began accruing tax expense on its income statement during the second quarter of 1996.

Section 382 imposes limitations on a corporation's ability to utilize NOLs if it experiences an "ownership change". In general terms, an ownership change may result from transactions increasing the ownership of certain stockholders in the stock of a corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. In the event that an ownership change should occur, utilization of Continental's NOLs would be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 determined by multiplying the value of the Company's stock (including both common and preferred stock) at the time of the ownership change by the applicable long-term tax exempt rate (which was 5.75% for December 1996). Unused annual limitations may be carried over to later years, and the amount of the limitation may under certain circumstances be increased by the built-in gains in assets held by the Company at the time of the change that are recognized in the five-year period after the change. Under current conditions, if an ownership change were to occur, Continental's NOL utilization would be limited to approximately \$110 million per year.

In connection with the Company's reorganization under Chapter 11 of the U.S. bankruptcy code effective April 27, 1993, (the "Reorganization") and the recording of assets and liabilities at fair market value under the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Statement of Position 90-7 "Financial Reporting by Entities in Reorganization Under the Bankruptcy Code" ("SOP 90-7"), the Company recorded a deferred tax liability at April 27, 1993, net of the amount of the Company's estimated realizable NOLs as required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109--"Accounting for Income Taxes". Realization of a substantial portion of the Company's NOLs will require the completion during the five-year period following the Reorganization of transactions resulting in recognition of built-in gains for federal income tax purposes. The Company has consummated one such transaction, which had the effect of realizing approximately 40% of the built-in gains required to be realized over the five-year period, and currently intends to consummate one or more additional transactions. If the Company were to determine in the future that not all such transactions will be completed, an adjustment to the net deferred tax liability of up to \$116 million would be charged to income in the period such determination was made.

CMI

CMI's operating profit margins have consistently been greater than the Company's margins overall. In addition to its non-stop service between Honolulu and Tokyo, CMI's operations focus on the neighboring islands of Guam and Saipan, resort destinations that cater primarily to Japanese travelers. Because the majority of CMI's traffic originates in Japan, its results of operations are substantially affected by the Japanese economy and changes in the value of the yen as compared to the dollar. Appreciation of the yen against the dollar during 1993 and 1994 increased CMI's profitability and a decline of the yen against the dollar may be expected to decrease it. The yen has declined against the dollar during 1996 as compared to 1995. To reduce the potential negative impact on CMI's dollar earnings, CMI, from time to time, purchases average rate options as a hedge against a portion of its expected net yen cash flow position. Any significant and sustained decrease in traffic or yields to and from Japan could materially adversely affect Continental's consolidated profitability.

### No Limitation on Incurrence of Debt or Limitation on Liens

The Indenture that governs the New Notes does not contain any provisions that would limit the ability of the Company or its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness or to encumber assets. As a result, claims of secured creditors of the Company and its subsidiaries will have priority over claims of holders of the New Notes with respect to such secured assets. In addition, claims of holders of the New Notes will be effectively subordinate to the claims of creditors of the Company's subsidiaries, including trade creditors.

# Risk Factors Relating to the Airline Industry

### Industry Conditions and Competition

The airline industry is highly competitive and susceptible to price discounting. The Company has in the past both responded to discounting actions taken by other carriers and initiated significant discounting actions itself. Continental's competitors include carriers with substantially greater financial resources, as well as smaller carriers with lower cost structures. Airline profit levels are highly sensitive to, and during recent years have been severely impacted by, changes in fuel costs, fare levels (or "average yield") and passenger demand. Passenger demand and yields have been adversely affected by, among other things, the general state of the economy, international events and actions taken by carriers with respect to fares. From 1990 to 1993, these factors contributed to the domestic airline industry's incurring unprecedented losses. Although fare levels have increased recently, fuel costs have also increased significantly. In addition, significant industry-wide discounts could be reimplemented at any time, and the introduction of broadly available, deeply discounted fares by a major United States airline would likely result in lower yields for the entire industry and could have a material adverse effect on the Company's operating results.

The airline industry has consolidated in past years as a result of mergers and liquidations and may further consolidate in the future. Among other effects, such consolidation has allowed certain of Continental's major competitors to expand (in particular) their international operations and increase their market strength. Furthermore, the emergence in recent years of several new carriers, typically with low cost structures, has further increased the competitive pressures on the major United States airlines. In many cases, the new entrants have initiated or triggered price discounting. Aircraft, skilled labor and gates at most airports continue to be readily available to start-up carriers. Although management believes that Continental is better able than some of its major competitors to compete with fares offered by start-up carriers because of its lower cost structure, competition with new carriers or other low cost competitors on Continental's routes could negatively impact Continental's operating results.

# Regulatory Matters

In the last several years, the United States Federal Aviation Administration (the "FAA") has issued a number of maintenance directives and other regulations relating to, among other things, retirement of older aircraft, collision avoidance systems, airborne windshear avoidance systems, noise abatement, commuter aircraft safety and increased inspections and maintenance procedures to be conducted on older aircraft. The Company expects to continue incurring expenses for the purpose of complying with the FAA's noise and aging aircraft regulations. In addition, several airports have recently sought to increase substantially the rates charged to airlines, and the ability of airlines to contest such increases has been restricted by federal legislation, U.S. Department of Transportation regulations and judicial decisions.

Management believes that the Company benefited significantly from the expiration of the aviation trust fund tax (the "ticket tax") on December 31, 1995, although the amount of any such benefit directly resulting from the expiration of the ticket tax cannot precisely be determined. The ticket tax was reinstated on August 27, 1996, and expired again on December 31, 1996. Management believes that the ticket tax will be reimposed again in 1997 and that such reimposition will have a negative impact on the Company. Nevertheless, the amount of the negative impact directly resulting from the reimposition of the ticket tax cannot be precisely determined. Additional laws and regulations have been proposed from time to time that could significantly increase the cost of airline operations by imposing additional requirements or restrictions on operations. Laws and regulations have also been considered that would prohibit or restrict the ownership and/or transfer of airline routes or takeoff and landing slots. Also, the availability of international routes to United States carriers is regulated by treaties and related agreements between the United States and foreign governments that are amendable. Continental cannot predict what laws and regulations may be adopted or their impact, but there can be no assurance that laws or regulations currently proposed or enacted in the future will not adversely affect the Company.

Risk Factors Relating to the Notes and the Offering

### Consequences of Failure to Exchange

Holders of Old Notes who do not exchange their Old Notes for New Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer of such Old Notes as set forth in the legend thereon as a consequence of the issuance of the Old Notes pursuant to exemptions from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. In general, the Old Notes may not be offered or sold, unless registered under the Securities Act, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. The Company does not currently anticipate that it will register the Old Notes under the Securities Act. To the extent that Old Notes are tendered and accepted in the Exchange Offer, the trading market for untendered and tendered but unaccepted Old Notes could be adversely affected.

### Absence of a Public Market for the New Notes

Prior to the Exchange Offer, there has been no public market for the New Notes. If such a market were to develop, the New Notes could trade at prices that may be higher or lower than their principal amount. Continental does not intend to apply for listing of the New Notes on any securities exchange or for quotation of the New Notes on The Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market or otherwise. Continental has been advised by the Initial Purchaser that it currently intends to make a market in the New Notes, as permitted by applicable laws and regulations, after consummation of the Offering. The Initial Purchaser is not obligated, however, to make a market in the Old Notes or the New Notes, and any such market making activity may be discontinued at any time without notice at the sole discretion of the Initial Purchaser. There can be no assurance as to the liquidity of the public market for the New Notes or that any active public market for the New Notes will develop or continue. If an active public market does not develop or continue, the market price and liquidity of the New Notes may be adversely affected.

# Stock Split

On June 26, 1996, the Board of Directors of the Company declared a two-for-one stock split (the "Stock Split") pursuant to which (a) one share of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Class A common stock"), was issued for each share of Class A common stock outstanding on July 2, 1996 and (b) one share of the Company's Class B common stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Class B common stock"), was issued for each share of Class B common stock outstanding on such date. Shares issuable pursuant to the Stock Split were distributed on or about July 16, 1996.

### Corporate Governance

On June 26, 1996, at the Company's annual meeting of stockholders, the Company's stockholders approved changes proposed by the Company to its Certificate of Incorporation, which, together with amendments to the Company's Bylaws previously approved by the Company's Board of Directors (collectively, the "Amendments"), generally eliminated special classes of directors (except for the right of Air Partners, L.P. ("Air Partners") to elect one-third of the directors in certain circumstances as described below) and supermajority provisions, and made a variety of other modifications aimed at streamlining the Company's corporate governance structure. The Amendments, as a whole, reflect the reduction of the equity interest of Air Canada in the Company, as described below, and the decision of the former directors designated by Air Canada not to stand for reelection, along with the expiration of various provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws specifically included at the time of the Company's reorganization in 1993.

The Amendments also provide that, at any time after January 1, 1997, shares of Class A common stock may be freely converted into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock. Under agreements put in place at the time of the Company's reorganization in 1993, and designed in part to ensure compliance with the foreign ownership limitations applicable to United States air carriers, in light of the substantial stake in the Company then held by Air Canada, holders of Class A common stock were not permitted under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation to convert their shares to Class B common stock. In recent periods, the market price of Class A common stock has generally been below the market price of Class B common stock, which the Company believes is attributable in part to the reduced liquidity present in the trading market for Class A common stock. A number of Class A common stockholders requested that the Company provide for free convertibility of Class A common stock into Class B common stock, and in light of the reduction of Air Canada's equity stake, the Company determined that the restriction was no longer necessary. Any such conversion would effectively increase the relative voting power of those Class A common stockholders who do not convert.

On April 19, 1996, the Company's Board of Directors approved certain agreements (the "Agreements") with its two major stockholders, Air Canada and Air Partners. The Agreements contain a variety of arrangements intended generally to reflect the intention that Air Canada expressed to the Company of divesting its investment in Continental during December 1996 or early 1997, subject to market conditions. Air Canada indicated to the Company that its original investment in Continental had become less central to Air Canada in light of other initiatives it has undertaken--particularly expansion within Canada and exploitation of the 1995 Open Skies agreement to expand Air Canada's own flights into the U.S. Because of these initiatives, Air Canada determined it appropriate to redeploy the funds invested in the Company into other uses in Air Canada's business. Air Canada sold its remaining shares of the Company's common stock on January 9, 1997. The Agreements also reflect the distribution by Air Partners, effective March 29, 1996, to its investors (the "AP Investors") of all of the shares of the Class B common stock held by Air Partners and the desire of some of the AP Investors to realize the increase

in value of their investment in the Company by selling all or a portion of their shares of Class B common stock.

Among other things, the Agreements required the Company to file a registration statement under the Securities Act to permit the sale by Air Canada of 4,400,000 shares of Class B common stock held by it and the sale by certain of the AP Investors of an aggregate of 3,460,480 such shares pursuant to an underwritten public offering arranged by the Company (the "Secondary Offering"). The Secondary Offering was completed on May 14, 1996. The Agreements provided for the following additional steps to be taken in connection with the completion of the Secondary Offering:

- o in light of its reduced equity stake in the Company, Air Canada was no longer entitled to designate nominees to the Board of Directors of the Company, caused the four then-present or former members of the Air Canada board who served as directors of Continental to decline nomination for reelection as directors and converted all of its Class A common stock to Class B common stock;
- o Air Canada and Air Partners entered into a number of agreements restricting, prior to December 16, 1996, further disposition of the common stock of the Company held by either of them; and
- o each of the existing agreements among the parties was modified in a number of respects to reflect, among other matters, the changing composition of the respective equity interests of the parties.

The Company and Air Canada also entered into a memorandum of understanding, subject to the fulfillment of certain conditions, regarding modifications to certain of the Company's existing "synergy" agreements with Air Canada, which covered items such as maintenance and ground facilities, and resolved certain outstanding commercial issues under the agreements. In May 1996, the Company entered into an agreement with Air Partners for the cash sale by Air Partners to the Company from time to time at Air Partners' election for the one-year period beginning August 15, 1996, of up to an aggregate of \$50 million in intrinsic value (then-current Class B common stock price minus exercise price) of Air Partners' warrants to purchase Class B common stock ("Class B Warrants"). In connection with this agreement, the Company reclassified \$50 million from common equity to redeemable warrants. On November 21, 1996, Air Partners exercised its right, and the Company subsequently purchased, for \$50 million, warrants to purchase 2,614,379 shares of Class B common stock.

Air Partners currently holds approximately 9.6% of the common equity interests and 39.0% of the general voting power of the Company. If all of the warrants held by Air Partners were exercised, approximately 19.7% of the common equity and 51.0% of the general voting power would be held by Air Partners.

Because certain aspects of the Agreements raised issues under the change in control provisions of certain of the Company's employment agreements and employee benefit plans, these agreements and plans were modified to provide a revised change of control definition that the Company believes is appropriate in light of the prospective changes to its equity ownership structure. In connection with the modifications, payments were made to certain employees, benefits were granted to certain employees and options equal to 10% of the amount of the options previously granted to each optionee were granted (subject to certain conditions) to substantially all employees holding outstanding options.

In December 1996, Ben Baldanza, Executive Vice President-Marketing of the Company, resigned.

### USE OF PROCEEDS

There will be no cash proceeds payable to Continental from the issuance of the New Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer. The proceeds from the sale of the Old Notes were used for general corporate purposes.

# RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following information for the years ended December 31, 1991 and 1992 and for the period January 1, 1993 through April 27, 1993 relates to Continental's predecessor, Holdings. Information for the period April 28, 1993 through December 31, 1993, for the years ended December 31, 1994 and 1995 and for the nine months ended September 30, 1995 and 1996 relates to Continental. The information as to Continental has not been prepared on a consistent basis of accounting with the information as to Holdings due to Continental's adoption, effective April 27, 1993, of fresh start reporting in accordance with SOP 90-7. For the years ended December 31, 1991 and 1992, for the periods January 1, 1993 through April 27, 1993 and April 28, 1993 through December 31, 1993, and for the year ended December 31, 1994, earnings were not sufficient to cover fixed charges. Additional earnings of \$316 million, \$131 million, \$979 million, \$60 million and \$667 million, respectively, would have been required to achieve ratios of earnings to fixed charges of 1.0. The ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the year ended December 31, 1995 was 1.53. The ratio of earning to fixed charges for the nine months ended September 30, 1995 and September 30, 1996 was 1.61 and 1.88, respectively, and for the three months ended September 30, 1995 and September 30, 1996 was 1.81 and 1.36, respectively. For purposes of calculating this ratio, earnings consist of earnings before taxes and minority interest plus interest expense (net of capitalized interest), the portion of rental expense representative of interest expense and amortization of previously capitalized interest. Fixed charges consist of interest expense and the portion of rental expense representative of interest expense.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth selected financial data of (i) the Company for the three and nine months ended September 30, 1996 and 1995, the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1994 and the period from April 28, 1993 through December 31, 1993 and (ii) Holdings for the period from January 1, 1993 through April 27, 1993. The consolidated financial data of both the Company, for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1994 and for the period from April 28, 1993 through December 31, 1993, and Holdings, for the period from January 1, 1993 through April 27, 1993, are derived from their respective audited consolidated financial statements. On April 27, 1993, in connection with the Reorganization, the Company adopted fresh start reporting in accordance with SOP 90-7. A vertical black line is shown in the table below to separate Continental's post-reorganized consolidated financial data from the pre-reorganized consolidated financial data of Holdings since they have not been prepared on a consistent basis of accounting. The consolidated financial data of the Company for the three and nine months ended September 30, 1996 and 1995 are derived from its unaudited consolidated financial statements, which include all adjustments (consisting solely of normal recurring accruals) that the Company considers necessary for the presentation of the financial position and results of operations for these periods. Operating results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 1996 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 1996. See the Company's consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, incorporated by reference herein.

	Three Month Septemb	er 30,
	1996	1995
	unaudi)	ted)
Statement of Operations Data:		
Operating Revenue: Passenger Cargo, mail and other	\$1,546 125  1,671	\$1,402 113  1,515
Operating Expenses: Wages, salaries and related costs Aircraft fuel Commissions Aircraft rentals Maintenance, materials and repairs Other rentals and landing fees Depreciation and amortization Nonrecurring charge(1) Other	397 201 135 128 118 89 63 128 335 	356 171 126 122 119 87 63 
Operating Income (Loss)	77	153
Nonoperating Income (Expense): Interest expense Interest capitalized. Interest income Reorganization items, net Other, net	(40) 1 11  (2)	(52) 1 9  2
Income (Loss) before Income Taxes, Minority Interest and Extraordinary	(30)	(40)
Gain or Loss Net Income (Loss) Earnings (Loss) per Common and Common Equivalent Share(6)	47 \$ 18 \$ 0.25 ======	113 \$ 111 \$ 1.54 =======
Earnings (Loss) per Common Share Assuming Full Dilution(6)	\$ 0.25 ======	\$ 1.34 ======

Nine Month Septemb		Year Er Decembe	
1996	1995	1995	1994

	(In	millions	of	dollars,	except	per	share	data)	
				(unaud:	ited)				
ions									

Statement of Operation Data:

Bacal				
Operating Revenue: Passenger	\$4,440	\$3,997	\$5,302	\$5,036
Cargo, mail and other	359	405	523	634
	4,799	4,402	5,825	5,670
Operating Expenses: Wages, salaries and related costs Aircraft fuel Commissions Aircraft rentals Maintenance, materials and repairs Other rentals and landing fees Depreciation and amortization	1,139 558 398 379 349 258 195	1,079 508 376 370 317 271 192	1,432(2) 681 489 497 429 356 253	1,532 741 439 433 495 392 258
Nonrecurring charge(1) Other	128 969	 998	 1,303	 1,391
	4,373	4,111	5,440	5,681
Operating Income (Loss)	426	291	385	(11)
Nonoperating Income (Expense): Interest expense Interest capitalized. Interest income Reorganization items, net Other, net	(129) 2 30  19	(162) 5 22 110(3)	(213) 6 31  101(3)	(241) 17 23 (439)(4)
Income (Loss) before Income Taxes, Minority Interest and Extraordinary	(78)	(25)	(75)	(640)
Gain or Loss Net Income (Loss) Earnings (Loss) per Common and Common Equivalent Share(6)	348 \$ 272 \$ 4.16 ======	266 \$ 183 \$ 2.93 =======	310 \$ 224 \$ 3.60 =======	(651) \$ (613) \$(11.88) =======
Earnings (Loss) per Common Share Assuming Full Dilution(6)	\$ 3.50 ======	\$ 2.68 ======	\$ 3.15 ======	\$(11.88) =======

Period from	
Reorganization	Period from
(April 28, 1993)	January 1, 1993
through December	through
31, 1993	April 27, 1993

# Statement of Operations Data:

Operating Revenue:		
Passenger	\$3,493	\$1,622
Cargo, mail and other	417	235
	3,910	1,857

Operating Expenses: Wages, salaries and		
related costs	1,000	502
Aircraft fuel	540	272
Commissions	378	175
Aircraft rentals	261	154
Maintenance,		
materials and repairs	363	184
Other rentals and	303	104
landing fees	258	120
Depreciation and	162	77
amortization		
Nonrecurring		
charge(1)		
0ther	853	487
	2 915	1,971
	3,815	1,971
Operating Income (Loss)	95	(114)
Nonoperating Income		
(Expense):		
Interest expense	(165)	(52)
Interest capitalized.	8	2
Interest income Reorganization	14	(818)
items, net		(010)
Other, net	(4)	5
	(147)	(863)
Income (Loss) before		
Income Taxes,		
Minority Interest	(52)	(977)
and Extraordinary	()	()
Gain or Loss		
Net Income (Loss)	\$ (39)	\$2,640(5)
Earnings (Loss) per		
Common and Common	Φ (1 17)	N M (7)
Equivalent Share(6)	\$ (1.17) ======	N.M.(7) ======
Earnings (Loss) per		
Common Share		
Assuming Full	\$ (1.17)	N.M.(7)
Dilution(6)	=======	======

	As of September 30, 1996	December 31, 1995
	(In millions	of dollars)
	(unaudited)	01 0011013)
Balance Sheet Data: Assets:	<b>x</b>	
Cash and Cash Equivalents, including restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents of \$70 and \$144,		
cash and cash Equivalents of \$70 and \$144, respectively(8)Other Current AssetsTotal Property and Equipment, NetRoutes, Gates and Slots, NetOther Assets, Net	. 638 . 1,510 . 1,488	,
Total Assets	\$ 4,983 ======	4,821
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity: Current Liabilities Long-term Debt and Capital Leases Deferred Credits and Other Long-term Liabilities. Minority Interest Continental-Obligated Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Securities of Subsidiary Trust holding	. 1,391 . 593 . 16	\$ 1,984 1,658 564 27

242
41
305
\$ 4,821
========

- (1) Includes a \$128 million nonrecurring charge recorded in the third quarter of 1996 associated primarily with the decision to accelerate the replacement of its DC-9-30, DC-10-10, 727-200, 737-100, and 737-200 aircraft. In connection with its decision to accelerate the replacement of such aircraft, the Company wrote down its Stage 2 aircraft inventory that is not expected to be consumed through operations to its estimated fair value, and recorded a provision for costs associated with the return of leased aircraft at the end of their respective lease terms.
- (2) Includes a \$20 million cash payment in 1995 by the Company in connection with a 24-month collective bargaining agreement entered into by the Company and the Independent Association of Continental Pilots.
- (3) Includes gain on a series of transactions whereby the Company and its subsidiary, Continental CRS Interests, Inc. ("Continental CRS"), formerly known as System One Information Management, Inc. ("System One") and AMADEUS, a European computerized reservation system transferred a substantial portion of System One's assets, as well as certain liabilities, to System One Management, L.L.C. ("LLC"), a newly formed limited liability company.
- (4) Includes a provision of \$447 million recorded in the fourth quarter of 1994 associated with the planned early retirement of certain aircraft and closed or underutilized airport and maintenance facilities and other assets.
- (5) Reflects a \$3.6 billion extraordinary gain from extinguishment of debt.
- (6) On June 26, 1996, the Company announced the Stock Split with respect to the Company's Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Accordingly, the earnings per share information has been restated to give effect to the Stock Split.
- (7) Historical per share data for Holdings is not meaningful since the Company has been recapitalized and has adopted fresh start reporting as of April 27, 1993.
- (8) Restricted cash and cash equivalents agreements relate primarily to workers' compensation claims and the terms of certain other agreements. In addition, CMI is required by loan agreements to maintain certain minimum consolidated net worth and liquidity levels, which effectively restrict the amount of cash available to Continental from CMI.
- (9) The sole assets of the Trust are Convertible Subordinated Debentures, with an aggregate principal amount of \$250 million, which bear interest at the rate of 8 1/2% per annum and mature on December 1, 2020. Upon repayment, the Continental-Obligated Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Securities of Subsidiary Trust will be mandatorily redeemed.
- (10) The Company agreed to repurchase up to \$50 million of intrinsic value (the then-current Class B common stock price minus exercise price) of Class B Warrants at the election of Air Partners during the one-year period commencing August 15, 1996. On November 21, 1996, Air Partners exercised its right, and the Company subsequently purchased, for \$50 million, warrants to purchase 2,614,379 shares of Class B common stock.
  - 17

### THE EXCHANGE OFFER

The summary herein of certain provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement, which has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and a copy of which is available as set forth under the heading "Available Information".

Terms of the Exchange Offer

#### General

In connection with the issuance of the Old Notes pursuant to a Purchase Agreement dated as of December 4, 1996, between the Company and the Initial Purchaser, the Initial Purchaser and its respective assignees became entitled to the benefits of the Registration Rights Agreement.

Under the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company is obligated to use its best efforts to (i) file the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part for a registered exchange offer with respect to an issue of new Notes identical in all material respects to the Old Notes within 45 calendar days after December 10, 1996, the date the Old Notes were issued (the "Issue Date"), (ii) cause the Registration Statement to become effective within 60 days after filing of the Registration Statement, (iii) cause the Registration Statement to remain effective until the closing of the Exchange Offer and (iv) to consummate the Exchange Offer within 30 calendar days after the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission. The Company will keep the Exchange Offer open for a period of not less than 30 calendar days. The Exchange Offer being made hereby, if commenced and consummated within the time periods described in this paragraph, will satisfy those requirements under the Registration Rights Agreement.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Prospectus and in the Letter of Transmittal (which together constitute the Exchange Offer), all Old Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date will be accepted for exchange. New Notes of the same class will be issued in exchange for an equal principal amount of outstanding Old Notes accepted in the Exchange Offer. Old Notes may be tendered only in integral multiples of \$1,000. This Prospectus, together with the Letter of Transmittal, is being sent to all registered holders as of , 1997. The Exchange Offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, the obligation to accept Old Notes for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer is subject to certain conditions as set forth herein under "--Conditions".

Old Notes shall be deemed to have been accepted as validly tendered when, as and if the Trustee has given oral or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent. The Exchange Agent will act as agent for the tendering holders of Old Notes for the purposes of receiving the New Notes and delivering New Notes to such holders.

Based on interpretations by the staff of the Commission, as set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, including the Exchange Offer No-Action Letters, the Company believes that the New Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be offered for resale, resold or otherwise transferred by holders thereof (other than a broker-dealer who acquires such New Notes directly from the Company for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act or any holder that is an "affiliate" of the Company as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that such New Notes are acquired in the ordinary course of such holders' business and such holders are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in,

a distribution of such New Notes and have no arrangement with any person to participate in a distribution of such New Notes. By tendering the Old Notes in exchange for New Notes, each holder, other than a broker-dealer, will represent to the Company that: (i) it is not an affiliate of the Company (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) or a broker-dealer tendering Old Notes acquired directly from the Company for its own account; (ii) any New Notes to be received by it will be acquired in the ordinary course of its business; and (iii) it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and has no arrangement or understanding to participate in a distribution of the New Notes. If a holder of Old Notes is engaged in or intends to engage in a distribution of the New Notes or has any arrangement or understanding with respect to the distribution of the New Notes to be acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer, such holder may not rely on the applicable interpretations of the staff of the Commission and must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any secondary resale transaction. Each Participating Broker-Dealer that receives New Notes for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. The Letter of Transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a Participating Broker-Dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a Participating Broker-Dealer in connection with resales of New Notes received in exchange for Old Notes where such Old Notes were acquired by such Participating Broker-Dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. The Company has agreed that, starting on the Expiration Date and ending on the close of business 180 days after the Expiration Date, it will make this Prospectus available to any Participating Broker-Dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See "Plan of Distribution".

In the event that any changes in law or the applicable interpretations of the staff of the Commission do not permit Continental to effect the Exchange Offer, if the Registration Statement is not declared effective within 60 calendar days after the filing thereof with the Commission under certain circumstances or the Exchange Offer is not consummated within 30 days after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under certain other circumstances, at the request of a holder not eligible to participate in the Exchange Offer or under certain other circumstances described in the Registration Rights Agreement, Continental will, in lieu of effecting the registration of the New Notes pursuant to the Registration Statement and at no cost to the holders of Old Notes, (a) as promptly as practicable, file with the Commission a shelf registration statement (the "Shelf Registration Statement") covering resales of the Old Notes, (b) use its best efforts to cause the Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act by the 105th calendar day after the Issue Date and (c) use its best efforts to keep effective the Shelf Registration Statement for a period of three years after its effective date (or for such shorter period as shall end when all of the Old Notes covered by the Shelf Registration Statement have been sold pursuant thereto or may be freely sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act).

In the event that neither the consummation of the Exchange Offer nor the declaration by the Commission of the Shelf Registration Statement to be effective (each a "Registration Event") occurs on or prior to the 105th calendar day following the Issue Date, the interest rate per annum borne by the Old Notes will be increased by 0.50% effective from and including such 105th day to, but excluding, the date on which a Registration Event occurs. In the event that the Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective at any time, during the period the Company is required to keep such Shelf Registration Statement effective, for more than 60 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 12-month period, the interest rate per annum borne by the Old Notes will be increased by 0.50% from the 61st day of the applicable 12-month period such Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective until such time as the Shelf Registration Statement again becomes effective.

Upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, subject to certain exceptions, holders of Old Notes who do not exchange their Old Notes for New Notes in the Exchange Offer will no longer be entitled to registration rights and will not be able to offer or sell their Old Notes, unless such Old Notes are subsequently registered under the Securities Act (which, subject to certain limited exceptions, the Company will have no obligation to do), except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. See "Risk Factors--Risk Factors Relating to the Notes--Consequences of Failure to Exchange".

## Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments; Termination

The term "Expiration Date" shall mean , 1997 (30 calendar days following the commencement of the Exchange Offer), unless the Company, in its sole discretion, extends the Exchange Offer, in which case the term "Expiration Date" shall mean the latest date to which the Exchange Offer is extended. Notwithstanding any extension of the Exchange Offer, if the Exchange Offer is not consummated by , 1997, the interest rate borne by the Notes is subject to increase. See "--General".

19

In order to extend the Expiration Date, the Company will notify the Exchange Agent of any extension by oral or written notice and will notify the holders of the Old Notes by means of a press release or other public announcement prior to 9:00 A.M., New York City time, on the next business day after the previously scheduled Expiration Date. Such announcement may state that the Company is extending the Exchange Offer for a specified period of time.

The Company reserves the right (i) to delay acceptance of any Old Notes, to extend the Exchange Offer or to terminate the Exchange Offer and not permit acceptance of Old Notes not previously accepted if any of the conditions set forth herein under "-- Conditions" shall have occurred and shall not have been waived by the Company, by giving oral or written notice of such delay, extension or termination to the Exchange Agent, or (ii) to amend the terms of the Exchange Offer in any manner deemed by it to be advantageous to the holders of the Old Notes. Any such delay in acceptance, extension, termination or amendment will be followed as promptly as practicable by oral or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent. If the Exchange Offer is amended in a manner determined by the Company to constitute a material change, the Company will promptly disclose such amendment in a manner reasonably calculated to inform the holders of the Old Notes of such amendment.

Without limiting the manner in which the Company may choose to make public announcement of any delay, extension, amendment or termination of the Exchange Offer, the Company shall have no obligation to publish, advertise, or otherwise communicate any such public announcement, other than by making a timely release to an appropriate news agency.

## Interest on the New Notes

The New Notes will accrue interest at the applicable per annum rate from the last date on which interest was paid on the Old Notes surrendered in exchange therefor or, if no interest has been paid, from the Issue Date of such Old Notes. Interest on the New Notes is payable on June 15 and December 15 of each year commencing June 15, 1997.

# Procedures for Tendering

To tender in the Exchange Offer, a holder must complete, sign and date the Letter of Transmittal, or a facsimile thereof, have the signatures thereon guaranteed if required by the Letter of Transmittal, and mail or otherwise deliver such Letter of Transmittal or such facsimile, together with any other required documents, to the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. In addition, either (i) certificates for such Old Notes must be received by the Exchange Agent along with the Letter of Transmittal, (ii) a timely confirmation of a book-entry transfer (a "Book-Entry Confirmation") of such Old Notes, if such procedure is available, into the Exchange Agent's account at The Depository Trust Company (the "Book-Entry Transfer Facility") pursuant to the procedure for book-entry transfer described below, must be received by the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date or (iii) the holder must comply with the guaranteed delivery procedures described below. THE METHOD OF DELIVERY OF OLD NOTES, LETTERS OF TRANSMITTAL AND ALL OTHER REQUIRED DOCUMENTS IS AT THE ELECTION AND RISK OF THE HOLDERS. IF SUCH DELIVERY IS BY MAIL, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT REGISTERED MAIL, PROPERLY INSURED, WITH RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, BE USED. IN ALL CASES, SUFFICIENT TIME SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO ASSURE TIMELY DELIVERY. NO LETTERS OF TRANSMITTAL OR OLD NOTES SHOULD BE SENT TO THE COMPANY. Delivery of all documents must be made to the Exchange Agent at its address set forth below. Holders may also request their respective brokers, dealers, commercial banks, trust companies or nominees to effect such tender for such holders.

The tender by a holder of Old Notes will constitute an agreement between such holder and the Company in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Letter of Transmittal.

Only a holder of Old Notes may tender such Old Notes in the Exchange Offer. The term "holder" with respect to the Exchange Offer means any person in whose name Old Notes are registered on the books of the Company or any other person who has obtained a properly completed bond power from the registered holder.

Any beneficial owner whose Old Notes are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and who wishes to tender should contact such registered holder promptly and instruct such registered holder to tender on his behalf. If such beneficial owner wishes to tender on his own behalf, such beneficial owner must, prior to completing and executing the Letter of Transmittal and delivering his Old Notes, either make appropriate arrangements to register ownership of the Old Notes in such owner's name or obtain a properly completed bond power from the registered holder. The transfer of registered ownership may take considerable time.

Signatures on a Letter of Transmittal or a notice of withdrawal, as the case may be, must be guaranteed by any member firm of a registered national securities exchange or of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States or an "eligible guarantor" institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act (each an "Eligible Institution") unless the Old Notes tendered pursuant thereto are tendered (i) by a registered holder who has not completed the box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions" or "Special Delivery Instructions" on the Letter of Transmittal or (ii) for the account of an Eligible Institution.

If the Letter of Transmittal is signed by a person other than the registered holder of any Old Notes listed therein, such Old Notes must be endorsed or accompanied by bond powers and a proxy which authorizes such person to tender the Old Notes on behalf of the registered holder, in each case as the name of the registered holder or holders appears on the Old Notes.

If the Letter of Transmittal or any Old Notes or bond powers are signed by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such persons should so indicate when signing, and unless waived by the Company, evidence satisfactory to the Company of their authority to so act must be submitted with the Letter of Transmittal.

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including time of receipt) and withdrawal of the tendered Old Notes will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion, which determination will be final and binding. The Company reserves the absolute right to reject any and all Old Notes not properly tendered or any Old Notes which, if accepted, would, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, be unlawful. The Company also reserves the absolute right to waive any irregularities or conditions of tender as to particular Old Notes. The Company's interpretation of the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer (including the instructions in the Letter of Transmittal) will be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, any defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of Old Notes must be cured within such time as the Company shall determine. Neither the Company, the Exchange Agent nor any other person shall be under any duty to give notification of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of Old Notes, nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give such notification. Tenders of Old Notes will not be deemed to have been made until such irregularities have been cured or waived. Any Old Notes received by the Exchange Agent that are not properly tendered and as to which the defects or irregularities have not been cured or waived will be returned without cost to such holder by the Exchange Agent to the tendering holders of Old Notes, unless otherwise provided in the Letter of Transmittal, as soon as practicable following the Expiration Date.

In addition, the Company reserves the right in its sole discretion, subject to the provisions of the Indenture, to (i) purchase or make offers for any Old Notes that remain outstanding subsequent to the Expiration Date or, as set forth under "--Conditions", to terminate the Exchange Offer in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) to the extent permitted by applicable law, purchase Old Notes in the open market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. The terms of any such purchases or offers could differ from the terms of the Exchange Offer. Acceptance of Old Notes for Exchange; Delivery of New Notes

Upon satisfaction or waiver of all of the conditions to the Exchange Offer, all Old Notes properly tendered will be accepted, promptly after the Expiration Date, and the New Notes will be issued promptly after acceptance of the Old Notes. See "-- Conditions" below. For purposes of the Exchange Offer, Old Notes shall be deemed to have been accepted as validly tendered for

exchange when, as and if the Company has given oral or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent.

In all cases, issuance of New Notes for Old Notes that are accepted for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be made only after timely receipt by the Exchange Agent of certificates for such Old Notes or a timely Book-Entry Confirmation of such Old Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility, a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal and all other required documents. If any tendered Old Notes are not accepted for any reason set forth in the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer or if Old Notes are submitted for a greater principal amount than the holder desires to exchange, such unaccepted or nonexchanged Old Notes will be returned without expense to the tendering holder thereof (or, in the case of Old Notes tendered by book-entry transfer procedures described below, such nonexchanged Old Notes will be credited to an account maintained with such Book-Entry Transfer Facility) as promptly as practicable after the expiration or termination of the Exchange Offer.

#### Book-Entry Transfer

The Exchange Agent will make a request to establish an account with respect to the Old Notes at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility for purposes of the Exchange Offer within two business days after the date of this Prospectus. Any financial institution that is a participant in the Book-Entry Transfer Facility's systems may make book-entry delivery of Old Notes by causing the Book-Entry Transfer Facility to transfer such Old Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility in accordance with such Book-Entry Transfer Facility's procedures for transfer. However, although delivery of Old Notes may be effected through book-entry transfer at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility, the Letter of Transmittal or facsimile thereof with any required signature guarantees and any other required documents must, in any case, be transmitted to and received by the Exchange Agent at one of the addresses set forth below under "-- Exchange Agent" on or prior to the Expiration Date or the guaranteed delivery procedures described below must be complied with.

## **Guaranteed Delivery Procedures**

If a registered holder of the Old Notes desires to tender such Old Notes, and the Old Notes are not immediately available, or time will not permit such holder's Old Notes or other required documents to reach the Exchange Agent before the Expiration Date, or the procedures for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis, a tender may be effected if (i) the tender is made through an Eligible Institution, (ii) prior to the Expiration Date, the Exchange Agent receives from such Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or a facsimile thereof) and Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, substantially in the form provided by the Company (by facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery), setting forth the name and address of the holder of Old Notes and the amount of Old Notes tendered, stating that the tender is being made thereby and guaranteeing that within three New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") trading days after the date of execution of the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, the certificates for all physically tendered Old Notes, in proper form for transfer, or a Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal will be deposited by the Eligible Institution with the Exchange Agent and (iii) the certificates for all physically tendered Old Notes, in proper form for transfer, or a Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and all other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal are received by the Exchange Agent within three NYSE trading days after the date of execution of the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.

# Withdrawal of Tenders

Tenders of Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the Expiration Date.

For a withdrawal to be effective, a written notice of withdrawal must be received by the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00

p.m., New York City time on the Expiration Date at one of the addresses set forth below under "--Exchange Agent". Any such notice of withdrawal must specify the name of the person having tendered the Old Notes to be withdrawn, identify the Old Notes to be withdrawn (including the principal amount of such Old Notes)

and (where certificates for Old Notes have been transmitted) specify the name in which such Old Notes are registered, if different from that of the withdrawing holder. If certificates for Old Notes have been delivered or otherwise identified to the Exchange Agent, then, prior to the release of such certificates, the withdrawing holder must also submit the serial numbers of the particular certificates to be withdrawn and a signed notice of withdrawal with signatures guaranteed by an Eligible Institution unless such holder is an Eligible Institution. If Old Notes have been tendered pursuant to the procedure for book-entry transfer described above, any notice of withdrawal must specify the name and number of the account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility to be credited with the withdrawn Old Notes and otherwise comply with the procedures of such facility. All questions as to the validity, form and eligibility (including time of receipt) of such notices will be determined by the Company, whose determination shall be final and binding on all parties. Any Old Notes so withdrawn will be deemed not to have been validly tendered for exchange for purposes of the Exchange Offer. Any Old Notes which have been tendered for exchange but which are not exchanged for any reason will be returned to the holder thereof without cost to such holder (or, in the case of Old Notes tendered by book-entry transfer into the Exchange Agent's account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility pursuant to the book-entry transfer procedures described above, such Old Notes will be credited to an account maintained with such Book-Entry Transfer Facility for the Old Notes) as soon as practicable after withdrawal, rejection of tender or termination of the Exchange Offer. Properly withdrawn Old Notes may be retendered by following one of the procedures described under "-- Procedures for Tendering" and "--Book-Entry Transfer" above at any time on or prior to the Expiration Date.

### Conditions

Notwithstanding any other term of the Exchange Offer, Old Notes will not be required to be accepted for exchange, nor will New Notes be issued in exchange for any Old Notes, and the Company may terminate or amend the Exchange Offer as provided herein before the acceptance of such Old Notes, if because of any change in law, or applicable interpretations thereof by the Commission, the Company determines that it is not permitted to effect the Exchange Offer. The Company has no obligation to, and will not knowingly, permit acceptance of tenders of Old Notes from affiliates of the Company (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) or from any other holder or holders who are not eligible to participate in the Exchange Offer under applicable law or interpretations thereof by the Commission, or if the New Notes to be received by such holder or holders of Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, upon receipt, will not be tradable by such holder without restriction under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and without material restrictions under the "blue sky" or securities laws of substantially all of the states of the United States.

## Exchange Agent

Texas Commerce Bank National Association has been appointed as Exchange Agent for the Exchange Offer. Questions and requests for assistance and requests for additional copies of this Prospectus or of the Letter of Transmittal should be directed to the Exchange Agent addressed as follows:

By Hand: Bv Mail: Texas Commerce Bank National Texas Commerce Bank National Association Association P.O. Box 2320 One Main Place Dallas, Texas 75221-2320 1201 Main Street, 18th Floor Dallas, Texas 75202 Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered Bond Events Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered Bond Events Telephone: (214) 672-5678 Facsimile: (214) 672-5746

# Fees and Expenses

The expenses of soliciting tenders pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be borne by the Company. The principal solicitation for tenders pursuant to the Exchange Offer is being made by mail; however, additional solicitations may be made by telegraph, telephone, telecopy or in person by officers and regular employees of the Company.

The Company will not make any payments to brokers, dealers or other persons soliciting acceptances of the Exchange Offer. The Company, however, will pay the Exchange Agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and will reimburse the Exchange Agent for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection therewith. The Company may also pay brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in forwarding copies of the Prospectus and related documents to the beneficial owners of the Old Notes, and in handling or forwarding tenders for exchange.

The expenses to be incurred in connection with the Exchange Offer will be paid by the Company, including fees and expenses of the Exchange Agent and Trustee and accounting, legal, printing and related fees and expenses.

The Company will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the exchange of Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer. If, however, certificates representing New Notes or Old Notes for principal amounts not tendered or accepted for exchange are to be delivered to, or are to be registered or issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of the Old Notes tendered, or if tendered Old Notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing the Letter of Transmittal, or if a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the exchange of Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer, then the amount of any such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons) will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption therefrom is not submitted with the Letter of Transmittal, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed directly to such tendering holder.

24

## DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The Old Notes were issued, and the New Notes offered hereby will be issued under an indenture dated as of December 10, 1996 (the "Indenture") between the Company, as issuer, and Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), a copy of the form of which is available from the Trustee. The following summary of the material provisions of the Indenture does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the Indenture, including the definitions of certain terms contained therein. For definitions of certain capitalized terms used in the following summary, see "Certain Definitions".

## General

The Notes will mature on December 15, 2001, will be limited to \$250 million aggregate principal amount and will be unsecured senior obligations of the Company. Each Note will bear interest at the rate set forth on the cover page hereof from its date of issue or from the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, payable on June 15, 1997 and semiannually thereafter on June 15 and December 15 in each year until the principal thereof is paid or duly provided for to the Person in whose name the Note (or any predecessor Note) is registered at the close of business on the June 1 or December 1 next preceding such interest payment date. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes will be payable, and the Notes will be exchangeable and transferable, at the office or agency of the Company in The City of New York maintained for such purposes (which initially will be the Trustee); provided, however, that, at the option of the Company, interest may be paid by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear on the security register. The Notes will be issued only in registered form without coupons and only in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange or redemption of Notes, but the Company may require payment in certain circumstances of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith.

#### Ranking

The Notes will be unsecured senior obligations of the Company, and the indebtedness evidenced by the Notes will rank pari passu in right of payment with all other existing and future unsubordinated obligations of the Company and senior in right of payment to all existing and future obligations of the Company expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes. The Notes will be effectively subordinated to secured senior obligations of the Company with respect to the assets of the Company securing such obligations. The Notes also will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of the Company's subsidiaries. As of September 30, 1996 on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the issuance of the Old Notes and the use of the proceeds therefrom, consolidated indebtedness of the Company would have been approximately \$1.9 billion, (including approximately \$481 million of indebtedness of the Company's subsidiaries), of which approximately \$1.3 billion would have been secured senior indebtedness, approximately \$346 million would have been unsecured senior indebtedness (including \$250 million of the Notes) and \$230 million would have been subordinated indebtedness. The Company also has outstanding 4,997,000 8 1/2% Convertible Trust Originated Preferred Securities (liquidation amount \$50 per Preferred Security). The Indenture contains no limitations on the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness in the future or to mortgage or pledge any of its assets. As of the date hereof, all of the Company's subsidiaries are Restricted Subsidiaries.

The Notes will not be entitled to the benefit of any sinking fund.

# Redemption

The Notes will be redeemable at the option of the Company, in whole or from time to time in part, at any time, on not less than 20 nor more than 60 days' prior notice at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) the principal amount thereof, plus (ii) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on relevant record dates to receive interest due on an interest payment date), plus (iii) a Make-Whole Premium, if any.

"Make-Whole Premium" will be defined, with respect to a Note, as the excess, if any, of (A) the present value of the required interest and principal payments due on such Note on or after the redemption date, computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate plus 100 basis points, over (B) the sum of the then outstanding principal amount of such Note plus the accrued and unpaid interest paid on the redemption date.

"Treasury Rate" will be defined as the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the date fixed for prepayment (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining Average Life of the Notes; provided, however, that if the Average Life of the Notes is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the Average Life of the Notes is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

If less than all the Notes are to be redeemed, the particular Notes to be redeemed will be selected not more than 60 days prior to the redemption date by the Trustee by such method as the Trustee will deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that no such partial redemption will reduce the principal amount of a Note not redeemed to less than \$1,000. Notice of redemption will be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, at least 20 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each holder of Notes to be redeemed at its registered address. On and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption and accepted for payment.

# Certain Covenants

The Indenture will contain, among others, the following covenants:

Limitation on Restricted Payments. (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, take any of the following actions:

(i) declare or pay any dividend on, or make any distribution to holders of, any shares of the Capital Stock of the Company (other than dividends or distributions payable solely in shares of its Qualified Capital Stock or in options, warrants or other rights to acquire such shares of Qualified Capital Stock);

(ii) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value, directly or indirectly, any shares of Capital Stock of the Company or any Subsidiary, or any options, warrants or other rights to acquire such shares of Capital Stock, held by Persons other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(iii) make any Investment in any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Affiliate (other than a Restricted Subsidiary); or

(iv) declare or pay any dividend or distribution on any Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary to any Person (other than (a) to the Company or any of its wholly owned Restricted Subsidiaries or (b) to all holders of Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary on a pro rata basis)

(such payments or other actions described in (but not excluded from) clauses (i) through (iv) being collectively referred to as

"Restricted Payments"), unless (1) at the time of, and immediately after giving effect to, the proposed Restricted Payment (the amount of any such Restricted Payment, if other than cash, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date thereof, whose determination shall be conclusive and evidenced by a Board Resolution), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (2) after giving effect to the proposed Restricted Payment, the Company would have not less than \$500 million of Specified Cash and Cash Equivalents which are not required to be shown as restricted on a balance sheet of the Company and its Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP, and (3) the aggregate amount of all Restricted Payments declared or made after the date of the Indenture shall not exceed the sum of:

(A) 50% (or, if the Notes at the time of the proposed Restricted Payment are rated investment grade by both Moody's and S&P, 75%) of the Consolidated Adjusted Net Income of the Company accrued on a cumulative basis during the period beginning on the first day of the Company's first fiscal quarter commencing prior to the date of the Indenture and ending on the last day of the Company's last fiscal quarter ending prior to the date of such proposed Restricted Payment (or, if such aggregate cumulative Consolidated Adjusted Net Income shall be a loss, minus 100% of such loss), plus

(B) the aggregate net proceeds (including the fair value of non-cash proceeds, as determined by the Board of Directors) received after the date of the Indenture by the Company as capital contributions or from the issuance or sale of shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company (including upon the exercise of options, warrants or rights) or warrants, options or rights to purchase shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company, plus

(C) the aggregate principal amount of debt securities (including, without limitation, the debt securities issued in connection with the 8 1/2% Convertible Trust Originated Preferred Securities) or liquidation value of Redeemable Capital Stock, whenever issued, that have been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Capital Stock of the Company after the date of the Indenture, to the extent of the net proceeds received upon the sale or other issuance of such securities (including the fair value of non-cash proceeds, as determined by the Board of Directors), together with the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company at the time of such conversion or exchange, plus

(D) \$250 million.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary may take the following actions so long as (with respect to clauses (ii) through (v) below) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and so long as after giving effect to the actions referred to in clause (iii) or (iv) below, the Company would have not less than \$500 million of Specified Cash and Cash Equivalents which are not required to be shown as restricted on a balance sheet of the Company and its Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP:

(i) the payment of any dividend within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at such date of declaration the payment of such dividend would have complied with the provisions of paragraph (a) above and such payment will be deemed to have been paid on such date of declaration for purposes of the calculation required by paragraph (a) above;

(ii) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any shares of Capital Stock of the Company in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds of a substantially concurrent issuance and sale of, shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company;

(iii) the declaration and payment of any dividend or distribution to holders of the Capital Stock of the Company consisting of cash or property relating to, or securities deriving their value from the Company's interest in, AMADEUS, assets relating to the Company's reservation services business or assets relating to the Company's catering service business;

(iv) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or

retirement for value of any shares of Capital Stock of the Company owned by Air Canada or any Affiliate thereof as of the date of the Indenture; and (v) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of shares of Capital Stock of the Company issued, or any payments, awards or grants, pursuant to employee benefits plans or agreements in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice.

The actions described in this paragraph (b) shall be Restricted Payments that shall be permitted to be taken in accordance with this paragraph (b) but the actions described in clause (i) and (ii) of this paragraph (b) shall reduce the amount that would otherwise be available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of paragraph (a) above.

Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates. The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into or suffer to exist, directly or indirectly, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the sale, purchase, exchange or lease of assets, property or services) with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company or of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Company, a wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary or Air Micronesia, Inc. or Continental Micronesia Inc., so long as they are Restricted Subsidiaries) unless (i) such transaction or series of transactions are on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could have been obtained in an arm's-length transaction with third parties that are not Affiliates, and (ii) with respect to any transaction or series of related transactions involving aggregate consideration equal to or greater than \$25 million, the Company delivers an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee certifying that such transaction or series of transactions complies with clause (i) above and that either such transaction or series of related transactions has been approved by a majority of the Disinterested Directors of the Company or the Company has obtained a written opinion from a nationally recognized investment banking firm to the effect that such transaction or series of related transactions is fair to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from a financial point of view; provided, however, that this covenant will not restrict (1) the Company from paying reasonable and customary compensation and fees (including securities of the Company) to directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary who are not employees of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or from paying amounts or making awards or grants of cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to employee benefit plans or agreements in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice, (2) transactions pursuant to tax sharing agreements between the Company and any other Person with which the Company is part of a consolidated group for tax purposes, and (3) any Restricted Payment not prohibited by the "Limitation on Restricted Payments" covenant.

Under Delaware law, the Disinterested Directors' fiduciary obligations require that they act in good faith in a manner which they reasonably believe to be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders, which may not necessarily be the same as those of holders of the Notes.

Purchase of Notes upon a Change of Control Triggering Event. If a Change of Control Triggering Event shall occur at any time, then each holder of Notes will have the right to require that the Company purchase such holder's Notes, in whole or in part in integral multiples of \$1,000, at a purchase price (the "Change of Control Purchase Price") in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Purchase Date"), pursuant to the offer described below (the "Change of Control Offer") and the other procedures set forth in the Indenture.

Within 15 days following any Change of Control Triggering Event, the Company shall notify the Trustee thereof and give written notice of such Change of Control Triggering Event to each holder of Notes by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the address of such holder appearing in the security register, stating, among other things, (i) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be a Business Day no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed, or such later date as is necessary to comply with requirements under the Exchange Act or any applicable securities laws or regulations; (ii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest; (iii) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the purchase price, any Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Purchase Date; and (iv) certain other procedures that a holder of Notes must follow to accept a Change of Control Offer or to withdraw such acceptance. If a Change of Control Offer is made, there can be no assurance that the Company will have available funds sufficient to pay the Change of Control Purchase Price for all of the Notes that might be delivered by holders of the Notes seeking to accept the Change of Control Offer. The failure of the Company to make or consummate the Change of Control Offer or pay the Change of Control Purchase Price when due, as more particularly described under "Events of Default", would result in an Event of Default and would give the Trustee and the holders of the Notes the rights described under "Events of Default".

One of the events that constitutes a Change of Control under the Indenture is the disposition of "all or substantially all" of the Company's assets. This term has not been interpreted under New York law (which is the governing law of the Indenture) to represent a specific quantitative test. As a consequence, in the event holders of the Notes elect to require the Company to purchase the Notes and the Company contests such election, there can be no assurance as to how a court interpreting New York law would interpret the phrase.

The existence of a holder's right to require the Company to purchase such holder's Notes upon a Change of Control Triggering Event may deter a third party from acquiring the Company in a transaction that constitutes a Change of Control.

The definition of "Change of Control Triggering Event" in the Indenture is limited in scope. The provisions of the Indenture may not afford holders of Notes the right to require the Company to purchase such Notes in the event of a highly leveraged transaction or certain transactions with the Company's management or its affiliates, including a reorganization, restructuring, merger or similar transaction involving the Company (including, in certain circumstances, an acquisition of the Company by management or its affiliates) that may adversely affect holders of the Notes, if such transaction is not a transaction defined as a Change of Control Triggering Event.

The Company will comply with the applicable tender offer rules, including Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable securities laws and regulations in connection with a Change of Control Offer.

The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create or permit to exist or become effective any restriction (other than restrictions existing under Indebtedness as in effect on the date of the Indenture) that would materially impair the ability of the Company to make a Change of Control Offer to purchase the Notes or, if such Change of Control Offer is made, to pay for the Notes tendered for purchase.

Limitation on Disposition of Proceeds of Asset Sales. To the extent that the Net Cash Proceeds of Asset Sales in any 12-month period exceed 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (determined as of the date closest to the commencement of such 12-month period for which a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries has been prepared in conformity with GAAP), the Company will, within 12 months after the date such Net Cash Proceeds so exceeded 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (such amount being defined as "Excess Proceeds"), apply all of such Excess Proceeds to one or any combination of the following: (i) the permanent repayment of unsubordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) the investment (or the commitment to invest followed by the actual investment within 12 months from such commitment date) in property or assets used in a business related to that of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary on the date of the Indenture (or in a Person engaged in such a business), or (iii) the offer to purchase Notes (an "Excess Proceeds Offer") in an aggregate principal amount not less than \$25 million under procedures similar to those described under "Purchase of Notes upon a Change of Control Triggering Event", at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of purchase.

Reports. The Company will file on a timely basis with the Commission, to the extent such filings are accepted by the

Commission and whether or not the Company has a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act, the annual reports, quarterly reports and other documents that the Company would be required to file if it were subject to Section 13 or 15 of the Exchange Act. The Company will also be required (a) to file with the Trustee copies of such reports and documents within 15 days after the date on which the Company files such reports and documents with the Commission or the date on which the Company would be required to file such reports and documents if the Company were so required, and (b) if filing such reports and documents with the Commission is not accepted by the Commission or is prohibited under the Exchange Act, to supply at the Company's cost copies of such reports and documents to any holder of Notes promptly upon written request.

## Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets

The Company will not, in a single transaction or through a series of transactions, consolidate with or merge with or into any other Person, or permit any Person to consolidate with or merge into the Company, or sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any other Person or Persons if such transaction or series of transactions, in the aggregate, would result in the sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis to any other Person or group of affiliated Persons, unless at the time and immediately after giving effect thereto (i) either (a) the Company will be the continuing corporation or (b) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person that acquires by sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or disposition all or substantially all the properties and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (the "Surviving Entity") (1) will be a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia and (2) will expressly assume, by a supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the Company's obligation for the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all the Notes and the performance and observance of every covenant of the Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed; (ii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (and treating any obligation of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with or as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been incurred at the time of such transaction), no Default or Event of Default will have occurred and be continuing; and (iii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (and treating any obligation of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with or as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been incurred at the time of such transaction), the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company (or of the Surviving Entity if the Company is not the continuing obligor under the Indenture) is equal to or greater than the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions.

In connection with any such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition, the Company or the Surviving Entity shall have delivered to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate demonstrating compliance with clause (iii) above and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition, and if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, comply with the requirements of the Indenture and that all conditions precedent therein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

# Events of Default

The following will be "Events of Default" under the Indenture:

(i) default in the payment of any interest on any Note when it becomes due and payable and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

(ii) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Note at its Maturity (upon acceleration, optional redemption, required purchase or otherwise);

(iii) default in the performance, or breach, of the "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets" covenant;

(iv) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant of the Company contained in the Indenture (other than a default in the performance, or breach, of a covenant which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after written notice shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding;

(v) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary together aggregating \$75 million or more shall have been accelerated or otherwise declared due and payable, or required to be prepaid or repurchased (other than by regularly scheduled required prepayment prior to the stated maturity thereof), and such Indebtedness has not been discharged, and such acceleration has not been annulled, within 30 days;

(vi) one or more final judgments or orders shall be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the payment of money, the portion thereof not covered by insurance either individually or in the aggregate shall be in excess of \$75 million, such judgments or orders shall not be discharged and there shall have been a period of 30 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgments or orders, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, was not in effect; and

(vii) the occurrence of certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization with respect to the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary.

If an Event of Default (other than as specified in clause (vii) above) shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company (and to the Trustee if such notice is given by the holders), may, and the Trustee upon the written request of such holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on all of the outstanding Notes immediately due and payable, and upon any such declaration all such amounts payable in respect of the Notes shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in clause (vii) above occurs and is continuing, then the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on all of the outstanding Notes shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any holder of Notes.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration under the Indenture, but before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind such declaration and its consequences if (a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay (i) all overdue interest on all Notes, (ii) all unpaid principal of and premium, if any, on any outstanding Notes that has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate borne by the Notes, (iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest and overdue principal at the rate borne by the Notes, (iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee under the Indenture and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and (b) all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of amounts of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes that has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may, on behalf of the holders of all the Notes, waive any past defaults under the Indenture, except a default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note, or in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Note outstanding.

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs and is continuing and is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to each holder of the Notes notice of the Default or Event of Default within 30 days after the occurrence thereof. Except in the case of a Default or an Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Notes, the Trustee may withhold the notice to the holders of such Notes if a committee of its trust officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the holders of the Notes.

The Company is required to furnish to the Trustee annual and quarterly statements as to the performance by the Company of its obligations under the Indenture and as to any default in such performance. The Company is also required to notify the Trustee within five Business Days of actual knowledge by a Responsible Officer of the Company of an Event of Default.

Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance of Indenture

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company upon the Notes discharged with respect to the outstanding Notes ("defeasance"). Such defeasance means that the Company will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes and to have satisfied all of its other obligations under such Notes and the Indenture insofar as such Notes are concerned except for (i) the rights of holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Notes when such payments are due, (ii) the Company's obligations to issue temporary Notes, register the transfer or exchange of any Notes, replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes, maintain an office or agency for payments in respect of the Notes and segregate and hold such payments in trust, (iii) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee and (iv) the defeasance provisions of the Indenture. In addition, the Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company released with respect to certain covenants set forth in the Indenture, and any omission to comply with such obligations will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default with respect to the Notes ("covenant defeasance").

In order to exercise either defeasance or covenant defeasance, (i) the Company must irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee, as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the holders of the Notes, cash in United States dollars, U.S. Government Obligations (as defined in the Indenture), or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay and discharge the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Notes on the Stated Maturity (or upon redemption, if applicable) of such principal, premium, if any, or installment of interest; (ii) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes will have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as an event of bankruptcy under clause (vii) of "Events of Default" above is concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit; (iii) such defeasance or covenant defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound; (iv) in the case of defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or since December 4, 1996, there has been a change in applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred; (v) in the case of covenant defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the holders of the Notes outstanding will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred; and (vi) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to either the defeasance or the covenant defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

## Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will cease to be of further effect (except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes as expressly provided for in the Indenture) and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, will execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture when (a) either (i) all the Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Notes which have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust with the Trustee or any Paying Agent or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust as provided for in the Indenture) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (b) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (x) have become due and payable, (y) will become due and payable at Stated Maturity within one year or (z) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on such Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes to the date of such deposit (in the case of Notes which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; (ii) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable under the Indenture by the Company; and (iii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided in the Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with.

## Modifications and Amendments

Modifications and amendments of the Indenture may be made by a supplemental indenture entered into by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes then outstanding; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment may, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Note affected thereby: (i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Note, or reduce the principal amount thereof (or premium, if any) or the rate of interest thereon or change the coin or currency in which the principal of any Note or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date); (ii) amend, change or modify the obligation of the Company to make and consummate an Excess Proceeds Offer with respect to any Asset Sale in accordance with the "Limitation on Disposition of Proceeds of Asset Sales" covenant or the obligation of the Company to make and consummate a Change of Control Offer in the event of a Change of Control Triggering Event in accordance with the "Purchase of Notes upon a Change of Control Triggering Event" covenant, including, in each case, amending, changing or modifying any definition relating thereto; (iii) reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Notes, the consent of whose holders is required for any such supplemental indenture or the consent of whose holders is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the Indenture; (iv) modify any of the provisions relating to supplemental indentures requiring the consent of holders or relating to the waiver of past defaults or relating to the waiver of certain covenants, except to increase the percentage of outstanding Notes required for such actions or to provide that certain other provisions of the Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the holder of each Note affected thereby; or (v) except as otherwise permitted under the "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets" covenant, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Company of any of its rights or obligations under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the consent of any holder of the Notes, the Company and the Trustee may modify or amend the Indenture: (a) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company or any other obligor on the Notes, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company or such obligor in the Indenture and in the Notes in accordance with the "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets" covenant; (b) to add to the covenants of the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes for the benefit of the holders of the Notes or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes, as applicable, in the Indenture or in the Notes; (c) to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provision in the Indenture or the Notes which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision in the Indenture or the Notes or make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under the Indenture or the Notes; provided that, in each case, such provisions shall not adversely affect the interest of the holders of the Notes; (d) to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust

Indenture Act; (e) to add a guarantor of the Notes under the Indenture; (f) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture; or (g) to mortgage, pledge, hypothecate or grant a security interest in favor of the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Notes as additional security for the payment and performance of the Company's and any guarantor's obligations under the Indenture, in any property, or assets, including any of which are required to be mortgaged, pledged or hypothecated, or in which a security interest is required to be granted to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture or otherwise.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding may waive compliance with certain restrictive covenants and provisions of the Indenture.

33

### The Trustee

The Indenture provides that, except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee will perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such rights and powers vested in it under the Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent Person would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

The Indenture and, upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, incorporated by reference therein contain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Company, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases or to realize on certain property received by it in respect of any such claims, as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; provided, however, that if it acquires any conflicting interest (as defined) it must eliminate such conflict or resign. Governing Law

The Indenture and the Notes will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. Upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, the Indenture will be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of the Indenture and will, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

#### Certain Definitions

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control", when used with respect to any specified Person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Asset Sale" means any sale, issuance, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition (collectively, a "transfer") by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, in one or a series of related transactions, of (a) all or any Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary; (b) all or substantially all of the properties and assets of any operating unit or business of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries; or (c) any other properties or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than in the ordinary course of business. For the purposes of this definition, the term "Asset Sale" shall not include (i) any transfer of properties or assets that is governed by the provisions of the Indenture described under "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets", (ii) sales or other dispositions of inventory, receivables and other current assets, (iii) sales or other dispositions of surplus equipment, furniture or fixtures of the Company and Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$20 million in any fiscal year, (iv) sales/leasebacks of aircraft, engines and related equipment, and (v) transactions referred to in clause (iii) of paragraph (b) of the "Limitation on Restricted Payments" covenant.

"Average Life" means, as of the date of determination with respect to any Indebtedness, the quotient obtained by dividing (a) the sum of the products of (i) the number of years from the date of determination to the date or dates of each successive scheduled principal payment (including, without limitation, any sinking fund requirements) of such Indebtedness multiplied by (ii) the amount of each such principal payment by (b) the sum of all such principal payments.

"Capital Stock" means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interests, partnership interests, participations, rights in or other equivalents (however designated) of such Person's capital stock, and any rights (other than debt securities convertible into capital stock), warrants or options exchangeable for or convertible into such capital stock, whether now outstanding or issued after the date of the Indenture.

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" means any obligation of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed) that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under GAAP, and, for the purpose of the Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date shall be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (a) any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), other than Air Partners, L.P. or any Person which is in control (as defined in the definition of "Affiliate") of Air Partners, L.P. as of the date of the Indenture, is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that a Person shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all securities that such Person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the Company; (b) the Company consolidates with, or merges with or into, another Person or conveys, transfers, leases or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, or any Person consolidates with, or merges with or into, the Company, in any such event pursuant to a transaction in which the outstanding Voting Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where (i) the outstanding Voting Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for at least in part Voting Stock (other than Redeemable Capital Stock) of the surviving or transferee corporation, and (ii) the holders of the Voting Stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction own not less than a majority of the Voting Stock of the surviving or transferee corporation immediately after such transaction; or (c) the Company is liquidated or dissolved or adopts a plan of liquidation or dissolution other than in a transaction which complies with the provisions described under "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets".

"Change of Control Triggering Event" means both the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Rating Decline.

"Consolidated Adjusted Net Income" means, for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Company and all Restricted Subsidiaries for such period as determined in accordance with GAAP, adjusted by excluding, without duplication, (a) any net after-tax extraordinary gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto), (b) any net after-tax gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions other than in the ordinary course of business, (c) the portion of net income (or loss) of any Person (other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary), including Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has an ownership interest, except to the extent of the amount of dividends or other distributions actually paid to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in cash dividends or distributions during such period, (d) the net income (or loss) of any Person combined with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary on a "pooling of interests" basis attributable to any period prior to the date of combination, (e) the net income of any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent (but only to the extent) that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary is not at the date of determination permitted, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, (f) any net income (or loss) from any Restricted Subsidiary that was an Unrestricted Subsidiary at any time during such period other than any amounts actually received from such Restricted Subsidiary, and (g) the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles mandated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or its successor subsequent to the date of the Indenture.

of assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (less applicable depreciation, amortization and other valuation reserves), except to the extent resulting from write-ups of capital assets (excluding write-ups in connection with accounting for acquisition in conformity with GAAP), after deducting therefrom (i) all current liabilities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding intercompany items) and (ii) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles (it being understood that routes, gates and slots shall not be considered intangibles), all as set forth on the most recently available consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, prepared in conformity with GAAP.

35

"Consolidated Net Worth" means, at any date, the stockholders' equity of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries less the amount of such stockholders' equity attributable to Redeemable Capital Stock or treasury stock of the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary and the principal amount of any promissory notes receivable from the sale of Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Currency Agreements" means any spot or forward foreign exchange agreements and currency swap, currency option or other similar financial agreements or arrangements entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries designed to protect against or manage exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Disinterested Director" means, with respect to any transaction or series of transactions in respect of which the Board of Directors is required to deliver a resolution of the Board of Directors under the Indenture, a member of the Board of Directors who does not have any material direct or indirect financial interest in or with respect to such transaction or series of transactions.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities  $% \left( {{{\rm{Exchange}}} \right)$  Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Generally Accepted Accounting Principles" or "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, as applied from time to time by the Company in the preparation of its consolidated financial statements.

"Guarantee" means, as applied to any obligation, (a) a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner, of any part or all of such obligation and (b) an agreement, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, the practical effect of which is to assure in any way the payment or performance (or payment of damages in the event of non-performance) of all or any part of such obligation, including, without limiting the foregoing, the payment of amounts drawn down by letters of credit.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person, without duplication, (a) all liabilities of such Person for borrowed money (including overdrafts) or for the deferred purchase price of property or services, excluding any trade payables and other accrued current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business, but including, without limitation, all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person in connection with any letters of credit and acceptances issued under letter of credit facilities, acceptance facilities or other similar facilities, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or other similar instruments, (c) all indebtedness of such Person created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by such Person (even if the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), but excluding trade payables arising in the ordinary course of business, (d) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person, (e) all obligations of such Person under or in respect of Interest Rate Agreements or Currency Agreements, (f) all Indebtedness referred to in (but not excluded from) the preceding clauses of other Persons and all dividends of other Persons, the payment of which is secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien upon or with respect to property (including, without limitation, accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, even though such Person has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such Indebtedness (the amount of such obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the value of such property or asset or the amount of the obligation so secured), (g) all guarantees by such Person of Indebtedness referred to in this definition of any

other Person and (h) all Redeemable Capital Stock of such Person valued at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary maximum fixed repurchase price plus accrued and unpaid dividends. For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Redeemable Capital Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Redeemable Capital Stock as if such Redeemable Capital Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Redeemable Capital Stock, such fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the board of directors of the issuer of such Redeemable Capital Stock.

"Interest Rate Agreements" means any interest rate protection agreements and other types of interest rate hedging agreements (including, without limitation, interest rate swaps, caps, floors, collars and similar agreements).

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, any direct or indirect advance, loan or other extension of credit or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase, acquisition or ownership by such Person of any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidences of Indebtedness issued or owned by, any other Person and all other items that would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP, in each case measured as of the date such Investment is made. In addition, the fair market value of the net assets of any Restricted Subsidiary at the time that such Restricted Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be deemed to be an "Investment" made by the Company in such Unrestricted Subsidiary at such time. "Investments" shall exclude extensions of trade credit on commercially reasonable terms in accordance with normal trade practices.

"Lien" means any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien (statutory or otherwise), privilege, security interest, hypothecation, assignment for security, claim, or preference or priority or other encumbrance upon or with respect to any property of any kind, real or personal, movable or immovable, now owned or hereafter acquired. A Person shall be deemed to own subject to a Lien any property which such Person has acquired or holds subject to the interest of a vendor or lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or other title retention agreement.

"Maturity" means, with respect to any Note, the date on which any principal of such Note becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity with respect to such principal or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or purchase or otherwise.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

"Net Cash Proceeds" means, with respect to any Asset Sale, the proceeds thereof in the form of cash or cash equivalents including payments in respect of deferred payment obligations when received in the form of, or stock or other assets when disposed for, cash or cash equivalents (except to the extent that such obligations are financed or sold with recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary), net of (i) brokerage commissions and other fees and expenses (including fees and expenses of legal counsel and investment banks) related to such Asset Sale, (ii) taxes payable in cash as a result of such Asset Sale, (iii) payments made to retire Indebtedness where payment of such Indebtedness is secured by the assets or properties the subject of such Asset Sale, (iv) amounts required to be paid to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) owning a beneficial interest in the assets subject to the Asset Sale and (v) appropriate amounts to be provided by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, as a reserve required in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, after such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and liabilities under any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale, all as reflected in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof. "Qualified Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all Capital Stock of such Person other than Redeemable Capital Stock.

"Rating Decline" means the occurrence of either of the following on or within 90 days after the date (the "Base Date") of public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control or the intention of a Person to effect a Change of Control (which period shall be extended for so long as the rating of the Notes is under publicly announced consideration for possible downgrade by either Moody's or S&P): (a) in the event the Notes were rated by either Moody's or S&P as investment grade on the Base Date, the rating of the Notes by both such rating agencies shall be decreased to below investment grade or the Notes shall cease to be rated; or (b) in the event the Notes were rated by both Moody's and S&P as below investment grade on the Base Date, the rating of the Notes by either rating agency shall be decreased or the Notes shall cease to be rated.

"Redeemable Capital Stock" means any class or series of Capital Stock that, either by its terms, by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or exchangeable or by contract or otherwise, is, or upon the happening of an event or passage of time would be, required to be redeemed prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Notes or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof at any time prior to such final Stated Maturity, or is convertible into or exchangeable for debt securities at any time prior to such final Stated Maturity.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"S&P" means Standard and Poor's Ratings Group, a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc. and its successors.

"Significant Restricted Subsidiary" means a Restricted Subsidiary which is a significant subsidiary of the Company under Section 1.02 (w) of Regulation S-X of the Commission promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Specified Cash and Cash Equivalents" means, for purposes of computing whether or not a proposed Restricted Payment may be made, the sum of (a) the amount of cash and cash equivalents that would have been shown on the balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with the GAAP as of the tenth Business Day preceding the date of such proposed Restricted Payment, plus (b) the amount of marketable securities that would have been reflected on such balance sheet which had on such Business Day a maturity of less than one year and which would have qualified to be reflected on such balance sheet as cash equivalents but for their maturity, minus (c) the amount of all Restricted Payments made subsequent to such Business Day, but not including the proposed Restricted Payment (the amount of any Restricted Payment, if other than cash, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date thereof, whose determination shall be conclusive and evidenced by a Board Resolution).

"Stated Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Note or any installment of interest thereon, the date specified in such Note as the fixed date on which the principal of such Note or such installment of interest is due and payable, and, when used with respect to any other Indebtedness, means the date specified in the instrument governing such Indebtedness as the fixed date on which the principal of such Indebtedness, or any installment of interest thereon, is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any Person a majority of the equity ownership or Voting Stock of which is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary that at the time of determination shall be an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Board of Directors of the Company, as provided below) and (b) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary so long as (i) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary is directly or indirectly liable for any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or otherwise) any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default on such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its stated maturity, (iii) any Investment in such Subsidiary made as a result of designating such Subsidiary an Unrestricted Subsidiary will not violate the provisions of the "Limitation on Restricted Payments" covenant, (iv) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has a contract, agreement, arrangement, understanding or obligation of any kind, whether written or oral, with such Subsidiary other than those that might be obtained at the time from persons who are not Affiliates of the Company, and (v) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation (1) to subscribe for additional shares of Capital Stock or other equity interest in such Subsidiary, or (2) to maintain or preserve such Subsidiary's financial condition or to cause such Subsidiary to achieve certain levels of operating results. Any such designation by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing a board resolution with the Trustee giving effect to such designation. The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary if immediately after giving effect to such designation, there would be no Default or Event of Default under the Indenture.

"Voting Stock" means any class or classes of Capital Stock pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of any Person (irrespective of whether or not, at the time, stock of any other class or classes shall have, or might have, voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

## Exchange of Old Notes for New Notes

The following summary describes the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences to Noteholders of the exchange of the Old Notes for New Notes. This summary is intended to address the beneficial owners of Notes that are citizens or residents of the United States, corporations, partnerships or other entities created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any State, or estates or trusts the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source that will hold the New Notes as capital assets.

The exchange of Old Notes for New Notes (the "Exchange") pursuant to the Exchange Offer will not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a holder of an Old Note whose Old Note is accepted in an Exchange Offer will not recognize gain on the Exchange. A tendering holder's tax basis in the New Notes will be the same as such holder's tax basis in its Old Notes. A tendering holder's holding period for the New Notes received pursuant to the Exchange Offer will include its holding period for the Old Notes surrendered therefor.

ALL HOLDERS OF OLD NOTES ARE ADVISED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE EXCHANGE OF OLD NOTES FOR NEW NOTES AND OF THE OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF NEW NOTES RECEIVED IN THE EXCHANGE OFFER IN LIGHT OF THEIR OWN PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each broker-dealer that receives New Notes for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of New Notes received in exchange for Old Notes where such Old Notes were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. The Company has agreed that, starting on the Expiration Date and ending on the close of business 180 days after the Expiration Date, it will make this Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. In addition, until such date, all broker-dealers effecting transactions in the New Notes may be required to deliver a prospectus.

The Company will not receive any proceeds from any sale of New Notes by broker-dealers. New Notes received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the New Notes or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer and/or the purchasers of any such New Notes. Any broker-dealer that resells New Notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such New Notes may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit on any such resale of New Notes and any commissions or concessions received by any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The Letter of Transmittal states that by acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Starting on the Expiration Date, the Company will promptly send additional copies of this Prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this Prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the Letter of Transmittal. The Company has agreed to pay all expenses incident to the Exchange Offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the Holders of the Notes) other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify the Holders of the New Notes (including any broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the New Notes and certain United States Federal income taxation matters will be passed upon for Continental by Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton, New York, New York.

#### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements (including schedules) of Continental Airlines, Inc. appearing in Continental Airlines, Inc.'s Annual Report (Form 10-K) as of December 31, 1995 and 1994, and for the two years ended December 31, 1995 and the period April 28, 1993 through December 31, 1993, and the consolidated statements of operations, redeemable and non-redeemable preferred stock and common stockholders' equity and cash flows of Continental Airlines Holdings, Inc. for the period January 1, 1993 through April 27, 1993, incorporated by reference in this Prospectus have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, as set forth in their reports thereon included therein and incorporated herein by reference, in reliance upon such reports given upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

40

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and the accompanying Letter of Transmittal and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Company or the Exchange Agent. Neither this Prospectus nor the accompanying Letter of Transmittal, or both together, constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus, nor the accompanying Letter of Transmittal, or both together, nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create an implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Company since the date hereof or thereof or that the information contained herein is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Available Information Incorporation of Certain Documents	3
by Reference	3
Prospectus Summary	4
Risk Factors	9
Recent Developments	14
Use of Proceeds	15
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed	
Charges	15
Selected Financial Data	16
The Exchange Offer	18
Description of the New Notes.	25
Certain U.S. Federal Income	
Tax Consequences	39
Plan of Distribution	39
Legal Matters	40
Experts	40

\_\_\_\_\_

Continental Airlines, Inc.

\_\_\_\_\_

Offer to Exchange 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001,

which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,

for any and all outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

January , 1997

\_\_\_\_\_

PROSPECTUS

#### PART II

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that the Company will indemnify each of its directors and officers to the full extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware and may indemnify certain other persons as authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "GCL"). Section 145 of the GCL provides as follows:

"(a) A corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

(b) A corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

(c) To the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of this section, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, he shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith.

(d) Any indemnification under subsections (a) and (b) of this section (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in subsections (a) and (b). Such determination shall be made (1) by a majority vote of the board of directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (2) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (3) by the stockholders. (e) Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized in this section. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the board of directors deems appropriate.

(f) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, the other subsections of this section shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office.

(g) A corporation shall have power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify him against such liability under this section.

(h) For purposes of this section, references to "the corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent for such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under this section with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(i) For purposes of this section, references to "other enterprises" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the corporation" as referred to in this section.

(j) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this section shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

(k) The Court of Chancery is hereby vested with exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine all actions for advancement of expenses or indemnification brought under this section or under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise. The Court of Chancery may summarily determine a corporation's obligation to advance expenses (including attorneys' fees)." The Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws also limit the personal liability of directors to the Company and its stockholders for monetary damages resulting from certain breaches of the directors' fiduciary duties. The bylaws of the Company provide as follows:

"No Director of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a Director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the Director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the. . . GCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the Director derived any improper personal benefit. If the GCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of Directors, then the liability of Directors of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the full extent permitted by the GCL, as so amended."

The Company maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance.

Item 21. Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
Exhibit 1.1	Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 4, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. and Lehman Brothers Inc., as the Initial Purchaser
Exhibit 4.1	Form of 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (included in Exhibit 4.2)
Exhibit 4.2	Indenture, dated as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. and Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as Trustee, relating to 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001
Exhibit 4.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. and Lehman Brothers Inc., as the Initial Purchaser
Exhibit 5.1	Opinion of Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton, counsel for Continental Airlines, Inc., relating to the New Notes
Exhibit 12	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
Exhibit 23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
Exhibit 23.2	Consent of Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton, counsel for Continental Airlines, Inc. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
Exhibit 24.1	Powers of Attorney
Exhibit 25.1	Statement of Eligibility of Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as Trustee, relating to Senior Debt Securities, on Form T-1
Exhibit 99.1	Form of Letter of Transmittal
Exhibit 99.2	Form of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery
Exhibit 99.3	Form of Letter to Brokers, Dealers, Commercial Banks, Trust Companies and Other Nominees
Exhibit 99.4	Form of Letter to Clients

Item 22. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

II-3

- (i) To include any prospectus required by Section l0(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high and of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (1)(i) and (1)(ii) shall not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plans annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant, pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by any such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether or not such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Item 4, 10(b), 11, or 13 of this form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b))(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-5

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on January , 1997.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: /s/ Michael P. Bonds Michael P. Bonds Vice President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated, on January , 1997.

## Signature

## Title

, v	
* Gordon M. Bethune	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
* Lawrence W. Kellner	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
Michael P. Bonds	Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)
	Director
Thomas J. Barrack, Jr.	
*	Director
Lloyd M. Bentsen, Jr.	
*	Director
David Bonderman	
*	Director
Gregory D. Brenneman	
*	Director
Patrick Foley	
*	Director
Douglas H. McCorkindale	
*	Director
George G.C. Parker	
*	Director
Richard W. Pogue	
*	Director
William S. Price III	
*	Director
Donald L. Sturm	

		*	Director
	Karen Hasti	e Williams	
		*	Director
	Charles A.	Yamarone	
* D./ -	/c/ Scott B	Deterson	

\*By: /s/ Scott R. Peterson Scott R. Peterson, Attorney-in-fact

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
Exhibit 1.1	Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 4, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. and Lehman Brothers Inc., as the Initial Purchaser
Exhibit 4.1	Form of 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (included in Exhibit 4.2)
Exhibit 4.2	Indenture, dated as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. and Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as Trustee, relating to 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001
Exhibit 4.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. and Lehman Brothers Inc., as the Initial Purchaser
Exhibit 5.1	Opinion of Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton, counsel for Continental Airlines, Inc., relating to the New Notes
Exhibit 12	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
Exhibit 23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
Exhibit 23.2	Consent of Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton, counsel for Continental Airlines, Inc. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
Exhibit 24.1	Powers of Attorney
Exhibit 25.1	Statement of Eligibility of Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as Trustee, relating to Senior Debt Securities, on Form T-1
Exhibit 99.1	Form of Letter of Transmittal
Exhibit 99.2	Form of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery
Exhibit 99.3	Form of Letter to Brokers, Dealers, Commercial Banks, Trust Companies and Other Nominees
Exhibit 99.4	Form of Letter to Clients

#### CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

\$250,000,000

#### 9 1/2 % Senior Notes due 2001

## PURCHASE AGREEMENT

December 4, 1996

Lehman Brothers Inc. Three World Financial Center New York, New York 10285

Dear Sirs:

1. Introductory. Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes to issue and sell to Lehman Brothers Inc. (the "Initial Purchaser") \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 9 1/2 % Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Notes") on the terms and conditions stated herein. The Notes are to be issued pursuant to an indenture to be dated as of December 10, 1996 (the "Indenture") between the Company and the trustee named therein (the "Trustee").

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings to be assigned to them in the Offering Memorandum (as defined below) or the Indenture.

The Company understands that the Initial Purchaser proposes to make an offering of the Notes on the terms, subject to the conditions and in the manner to be set forth in the Offering Memorandum and Section 4 hereof, as soon as the Initial Purchaser deems advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered.

The holders of the Notes will be entitled to the benefits of a Registration Rights Agreement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company will file a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") registering the Exchange Notes referred to in such Registration Rights Agreement (the "Exchange Notes") or the Notes under the Securities Act.

The Company hereby agrees with the Initial Purchaser as follows:

2. Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Initial Purchaser that:

(a) In connection with the sale of the Notes, the Company will prepare a final offering memorandum dated the date of this Agreement which will contain a description of the Notes substantially in the form of Annex A hereto and be in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser (such final offering memorandum, in the form first

furnished to the Initial Purchasers for use in connection with the offering of the Notes, the "Offering Memorandum"). The Company hereby confirms that it has authorized the use of the Offering Memorandum in connection with the offer and resale of the Notes by the Initial Purchaser. As of its date, the Offering Memorandum will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from the Offering Memorandum based upon written information furnished to the Company by the Initial Purchaser.

(b) The Company has been duly incorporated and is an

existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease and operate its property and to conduct its business as will be described in the Offering Memorandum; and the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified would not have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), business, properties or results of operations of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Effect").

(c) Each of Continental Micronesia, Inc., Air Micronesia Inc. and Continental Express, Inc. (together, the "Subsidiaries") has been duly incorporated and is an existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as will be described in the Offering Memorandum; and each Subsidiary is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified would not have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each Subsidiary has been duly authorized and validly issued and is fully paid and nonassessable; and except as will be described in the Offering Memorandum, each Subsidiary's capital stock owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, is owned free from liens, encumbrances and defects.

(d) Except as will be described in the Offering Memorandum, the Company is not in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, loan agreement, note, lease or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it may be bound or to which any of its properties may be subject, except for such defaults that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and therein have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and will not result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to any indenture, loan agreement, contract or other instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company is

subject which breach, default, lien, charge or encumbrance, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect, nor will any such execution, delivery or performance result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws of the Company or any statute, any rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court having jurisdiction over the Company.

(e) No consent, approval, authorization, or order of, or filing with, any governmental agency or body or any court is required for the valid authorization execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and for the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and therein, except such as may be required (i) under the securities or Blue Sky laws of the various states and (ii) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act") or rules of the National Association of Securities Dealers in connection with the registration of the Notes or the Exchange Notes under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

(f) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(g) The Registration Rights Agreement will constitute, when duly executed and delivered by the Company, assuming that such Registration Rights Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of, each other party thereto, the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except (i) as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws now or hereinafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally and (ii) as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(h) The consolidated financial statements to be included in the Offering Memorandum, together with the related notes thereto, present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries for the periods specified. Such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as otherwise to be stated in the Offering Memorandum.

(i) The Company is a "citizen of the United States" within the meaning of Section 40102(a)(15) of Title 49 of the United States Code, as amended, holding an air carrier operating certificate issued by the Secretary of Transportation pursuant to Chapter 447 of Title 49 of the United States Code, as amended, for aircraft capable of carrying 10 or more individuals or 6,000 pounds or more cargo. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable.

(j) The Notes have been duly authorized by the Company; when executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and sold and paid for as provided in this Agreement, the Notes will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company entitled to the benefits of the Indenture, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws now or hereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); and the Notes will conform in all material respects to the description thereof to be contained in the Offering Memorandum.

(k) Except as will be disclosed in the Offering Memorandum, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real properties and all other properties and assets owned by them, in each case free from liens, encumbrances and defects except where the failure to have such title would not have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as will be disclosed in the Offering Memorandum, the Company and the Subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid and enforceable leases with no exceptions that would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(1) Except as will be disclosed in the Offering Memorandum, there is no action, suit or proceeding before or by any governmental agency or body or court, domestic or foreign, now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Registration Rights Agreement; all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company is a party or which affect any of its properties that will not be described in the Offering Memorandum, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to its business, are not in the aggregate reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Except as will be disclosed in the Offering Memorandum, no labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any subsidiary exists or to the knowledge of the Company is imminent that might have a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries has all necessary consents, authorizations, approvals, orders, certificates and permits of and from, and has made all declarations and filings with, all federal, state, local and other governmental authorities, all self-regulatory organizations and all courts and other tribunals, to own, lease, license and use its properties and assets and to conduct its business in the manner to be described in the Offering Memorandum, except to the extent that the failure to so obtain or file would not have a Material Adverse Effect. (o) The Registration Rights Agreement and the Indenture conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof that will be contained in the Offering Memorandum.

(p) Except as will be disclosed in the Offering Memorandum, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is in violation of any statute, rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances (collectively, "environmental laws"), owns or operates any real property contaminated with any substance that is subject to any environmental laws, or is subject to any claim relating to any environmental laws, which violation, contamination, liability or claim individually or in the aggregate is reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and the Company is not aware of any pending investigation which might lead to such a claim.

(q) The accountants that examined and issued an auditors report with respect to the consolidated financial statements of the Company to be included in the Offering Memorandum are independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and the regulations thereunder.

(r) The Notes satisfy the eligibility requirements of Rule 144A(d)(3) under the Securities Act.

(s) Assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties and compliance with the agreements made by the Initial Purchaser in this Agreement, the offer and sale of the Notes to the Initial Purchaser in the manner contemplated by this Agreement will be exempt from the registration requirement of the Securities Act by reason of Section 4(2) thereof and Regulation S thereunder; and it is not necessary to qualify the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act in respect of any such offer or sale.

(t) Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its behalf (i) has, within the six-month period prior to the date hereof, offered or sold in the United States or to any U.S. Person (as such terms are defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) the Notes or any security of the same class or series as the Notes or (ii) has offered or will offer or sell the Notes (A) in the United States by means of any form of "general solicitation" or "general advertising" within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act or (B) with respect to any securities sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, by means of any "directed selling efforts" within the meaning of Rule 902(b) of Regulation S. The Company has not entered and will not enter into any contractual arrangement with respect to the distribution of the Notes except for this Agreement.

3. Purchase, Sale and Delivery of Notes. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements herein contained, but subject to the terms and the conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to the Initial Purchaser, and the Initial Purchaser agrees to purchase from the Company, \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes, at a purchase price of 97.50% of the principal amount thereof.

The Company will issue and deliver against payment of the purchase price the Notes purchased by the Initial Purchaser hereunder and to be offered and sold by the Initial Purchaser in reliance on Regulation S (the "Regulation S Notes") in the form of one or more temporary global securities in registered form without interest coupons (the "Temporary Regulation S Notes") which will be deposited with the Trustee as custodian for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") for the respective accounts of the DTC participants for Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels office, as operator of the Euroclear System ("Euroclear"), and Cedel Bank societe anonyme ("Cedel") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. The Company will issue and deliver against payment of the purchase price the Notes to be purchased by the Initial Purchaser hereunder and to be offered and sold by the Initial Purchaser in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act (the "144A Notes") in the form of one or more permanent global securities in definitive form without interest coupons (the "Restricted Global Notes") deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. The Regulation S Notes and the 144A Notes shall be assigned separate CUSIP numbers. Each Restricted Global Note shall include the legend regarding restrictions on transfer to be set forth under "Transfer Restrictions" in the Offering Memorandum. Until the termination of the restricted period (as defined in Regulation S) with respect to the offering of the Notes, interests in the Regulation S Notes may only be held by the DTC participants for Euroclear and Cedel. Interests in any permanent global Notes will be held only in book entry form through Euroclear, Cedel or DTC, as the case may be, except in the limited circumstances to be described in the Offering Memorandum.

Payment for the Notes shall be made by the Initial Purchaser in federal (same day) funds by official check or checks or wire transfer to an account previously designated to the Initial Purchaser by the Company at a bank acceptable to the Initial Purchaser drawn to the order of the Company at the office of Shearman & Sterling, 599 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York, at 10:00 A.M. (New York time), on December 10, 1996, or at such other time not later than seven full business days thereafter as the Initial Purchaser and the Company determine, such time being herein referred to as the "Closing Date", against delivery to the Trustee as custodian for DTC of (i) the Temporary Regulation S Note representing all of the Regulation S Notes for the respective accounts of the DTC participants for Euroclear and Cedel and (ii) the Restricted Global Note representing all of the 144A Notes. The Temporary Regulation S Notes and the Restricted Global Notes will be made available for checking at the above office of Shearman & Sterling at least 24 hours prior to the Closing Date.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Notes sold by the Initial Purchaser to Institutional Accredited Investors (as hereinafter defined) pursuant to Section 4(c) shall be issued in definitive, fully registered form ("Definitive Notes") and shall bear the legend relating thereto to be set forth under "Transfer Restrictions" in the Offering Memorandum, but shall be paid for in the manner set forth in the preceding paragraph. Definitive Notes shall be registered in such names and in such denominations as the Initial Purchaser may request not less than two full business days in advance of the Closing Date. 4. Representations by the Initial Purchasers: Resale by the Initial Purchasers. (a) The Initial Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that it is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

(b) The Initial Purchaser acknowledges that the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in accordance with Regulation S or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The Initial Purchaser represents and agrees that it has offered and sold the Notes and will offer and sell the Notes (i) as part of their distribution at any time and (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the commencement of the offering and the Closing Date only (x) to Qualified Institutional Buyers as defined in Rule 144A ("QIBs") in compliance with Rule 144A, (y) to a limited number of Institutional Accredited Investors in accordance with subsection (c) of this Section 4 and (z) outside the United States to persons other than U.S. persons ("foreign purchasers"), in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S under the Securities Act thereof. Accordingly, neither the Initial Purchaser nor its affiliates, nor any persons acting on its or their behalf, have engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts with respect to the Notes, and the Initial Purchaser, its affiliates and all persons acting on its or their behalf have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions requirements of Regulation S. The Initial Purchaser agrees that, at or prior to confirmation of sale of the Notes, other than a sale pursuant to Rule 144A or to an Institutional Accredited Investor, the Initial Purchaser will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration that purchases the Notes from it during the restricted period a confirmation or notice to substantially the following effect:

> "The Securities covered hereby have not been registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (i) as part of their distribution at any time and (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the commencement of the offering and the Closing Date except in either case in accordance with Regulation S (or Rule 144A, if available) under the Securities Act. Terms used above have the meanings given to them by Regulation S."

Terms used in this subsection (b) have the meanings given to them by Regulation S.

(c) The Initial Purchaser may offer and sell Notes in definitive, fully registered form to a limited number of institutions, each of which is reasonably believed by the Initial Purchaser to be an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), or (3) or (7) under the Securities Act or an entity in which all of the equity owners are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2) or (3) under the Securities Act (each, an "Institutional Accredited Investor"); provided that each such Institutional Accredited Investor executes and delivers to the Initial Purchaser and the Company, prior to the consummation of any sale of Notes to such Institutional Accredited Investor Letter in substantially the form to be attached as Appendix III to the Offering Memorandum (an "Accredited Investor Letter").

(d) The Initial Purchaser represents and agrees that (i) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Notes to persons in the United Kingdom except to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Public Offers of Securities Regulations 1995; (ii) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the Financial Services Act 1986 with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom; and (iii) it has only issued or passed on, and will only issue or pass on, in the United Kingdom any document received by it in connection with the issue of the Notes to a person who is of a kind described in Article 11(3) of the Financial Services Act 1986 (Investments Advertisements) (Exemptions) Order 1996 or is person to whom such document may otherwise lawfully be issued or passed on.

(e) The Initial Purchaser agrees that it and each of its affiliates has not entered and will not enter into any contractual arrangement with any distributor (as that term is defined for purposes of Regulation S) with respect to the distribution of the Notes except with the prior written consent of the Company.

(f) The Initial Purchaser represents and agrees that neither it nor any person acting on its behalf has engaged or will engage in any form of "general solicitation" or "general advertising," within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act in connection with any offer or sale of Notes in the United States. The Initial Purchaser agrees, with respect to resales made in reliance on Rule 144A of any of the Notes, to deliver either with the confirmation of such resale or otherwise prior to settlement of such resale a notice to the effect that the resale of such Notes has been made in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

5. Certain Agreements of the Company. The Company agrees with the Initial Purchaser that:

(a) The Company will advise the Initial Purchaser promptly of any proposal to amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum and will not effect such amendment or supplementation without the Initial Purchaser's consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. If, at any time prior to the completion of the resale of the Notes by the Initial Purchaser any event occurs as a result of which the Offering Memorandum as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Company promptly will notify the Initial Purchaser of each event and promptly will prepare, at its own expense, an amendment or supplement which will correct such statement or omission. Neither the Initial Purchaser's consent to, nor the Initial Purchaser's delivery to offerees or investors of, any such amendment or supplement shall constitute a waiver of any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of paragraph (a) to the contrary, the Company's obligations under paragraph (a) shall terminate on the earlier to occur of (i) the effective date of an exchange offer registration statement or shelf registration statement with respect to the Notes filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) the date upon which the Initial Purchaser and its affiliates cease to hold Notes acquired as part of their initial distributions, provided that the costs and expenses of performing such obligations at any time after one year from the Closing Date shall be paid by the Initial Purchaser.

(c) The Company will furnish to the Initial Purchaser copies of the Offering Memorandum and all amendments and supplements thereto, in each case as soon as available and in such quantities as the Initial Purchaser reasonably requests. So long as any of the Notes are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, at any time when the Company is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), the Company will provide to any holder of such restricted securities, or to any prospective purchaser of such restricted securities designated by a holder, upon the request of such holder or prospective purchaser, any information required to be delivered to holders and prospective purchasers of the Notes pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act. This covenant is intended to be for the benefit of the holders, and prospective purchasers designated by such holders, from time to time of such restricted securities.

(d) The Company will arrange for the qualification of the Notes for sale under the applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the Initial Purchaser reasonably designates and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the resale of the Notes by the Initial Purchaser; provided that the Company will not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities, (ii) file a general consent to service of process or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such state.

(e) During the period of five years hereafter, the Company will promptly furnish to the Initial Purchaser upon request, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K and any definitive proxy statement of the Company filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act or mailed to stockholders.

(f) During the period of three years after the Closing Date, the Company will, upon request, furnish to the Initial Purchaser and any holder of Notes a copy of the restrictions on transfer applicable to the Notes.

(g) During the period of three years after the Closing Date, the Company will not, and will not permit any of its affiliates (as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act) to, resell any of the Notes that have been reacquired by any of them.

(h) The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including(i) the preparation, printing and distribution of the Offering Memorandum and any amendments thereof or supplements thereto,

(ii) the preparation, printing and distribution of this Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes and any Blue Sky Memorandum or Legal Investment Survey by the Initial Purchaser's counsel, (iii) the delivery of the Notes, (iv) the reasonable fees and disbursements of the counsel and accountants for the Company, (v) the expenses of qualifying the Notes under state securities laws in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this Section, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Initial Purchaser in connection therewith, (vi) the fees and expenses of the Trustee and the reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel, (vii) any fees charged by rating agencies for rating the Notes, (viii) any fees of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. with respect to admitting the Notes for trading in the PORTAL market, (ix) all reasonable travel, lodging and other expenses of the Initial Purchaser and the Company's officers and employees and any other expenses in connection with attending or hosting meetings with prospective purchasers of Notes and (xi) all other expenses incurred by the Initial Purchaser in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(i) In connection with the offering, until the Initial Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the completion of the resale of the Notes, neither the Company nor any of its affiliates has bid for or purchased or will bid for or purchase, either alone or with one or more other persons, for any account in which it or any of its affiliates has a beneficial interest any Notes; and neither it nor any of its affiliates will make bids or purchases for the purpose of creating actual, or apparent, active trading in, or of raising the price of, the Notes.

6. Conditions of the Obligations of the Initial Purchaser. The obligations of the Initial Purchaser to purchase and pay for the Notes will be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company herein to the accuracy, as of the Closing Date, of the statements of officers of the Company made in writing pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions precedent:

(a) Subsequent to the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date,

(i) there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of any intended or potential downgrading or of any review for a possible change that does not indicate the direction of the possible change, in the rating accorded any of the Company's securities (except for any pass through certificates) by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the Securities Act; and

(ii) there shall not have occurred any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in the condition (financial or otherwise) business, properties or results of operations, of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, taken as a whole, from that to be set forth in the Offering Memorandum that, in your judgment, is material and adverse and that makes it, in your judgment, impracticable to market the Notes on the terms and in the manner to be contemplated in the Offering Memorandum.

(b) The Initial Purchaser shall have received a letter, dated the Closing Date, of Ernst & Young LLP in form and substance satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants "comfort letters".

(c) On the Closing Date, the Initial Purchaser shall have received:

(1) The favorable opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen and Hamilton, counsel for the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Initial Purchaser.

(2) The favorable opinion, dated as of the Closing Date from Jeffery A. Smisek, Executive Vice President and General Counsel of the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser.

(3) The favorable opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Shearman & Sterling, counsel for the Initial Purchaser, with respect to the validity of the Notes, the Offering Memorandum, the exemption from registration for the offer and sale of the Notes to the Initial Purchaser and the resales by the Initial Purchaser as contemplated hereby and other related matters as the Initial Purchaser may require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they reasonably request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters.

(d) The Initial Purchaser shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of the President or any Vice President and a principal financial or accounting officer of the Company in which such officers shall state that, to the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct on and as of the Closing Date as if made on the Closing Date, that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date, and that, subsequent to the dates of the Company's most recent audited financial statements, there has been no material adverse change, nor any development or event involving a prospective material adverse change, in the condition (financial or other), business, properties or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, except as will be set forth in or contemplated by the Offering Memorandum.

(e) At the Closing Date, the Registration Rights Agreement shall have been duly executed, delivered and be in full force and effect.

(f) On the Closing Date, the Notes shall be rated not lower than Ba3 by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., B by Standard & Poor's Rating Group and BB- by Duff & Phelps. The Company will furnish the Initial Purchaser with such conformed copies of such opinions, certificates, letters and documents as the Initial Purchaser reasonably requests.

7. Indemnification and Contribution. (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Initial Purchaser, and each Person, if any, who controls such Initial Purchaser within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, or is under common control with the Initial Purchaser, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Initial Purchaser or any such controlling or affiliated person in connection with defending or investigating any such action or claim) caused by any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Offering Memorandum (as amended or supplemented if the Company shall have furnished any amendments or supplements thereto), or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading, except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities are caused by any such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission based upon information relating to the Initial Purchaser furnished to the Company in writing by the Initial Purchaser expressly for use therein.

(b) The Initial Purchaser agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the Initial Purchaser but only with reference to information relating to the Initial Purchaser furnished to the Company in writing by the Initial Purchaser expressly for use in the Offering Memorandum or any amendments or supplements thereto.

(c) In case any proceeding (including any governmental investigation) shall be instituted involving any person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to either paragraph (a) or (b) above, such person (the "indemnified party") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "indemnifying party") in writing and the indemnifying party, upon request of the indemnified party, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party and any others the indemnifying party may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the fees and disbursements of such counsel related to such proceeding. In any such proceeding, any indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel or (ii) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all such indemnified parties and that all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. Such firm shall be designated in writing by the Initial Purchaser in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to paragraph (a) above and by the Company in the case of parties

indemnified pursuant to paragraph (1)) above. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested in writing an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by the second and third sentences of this paragraph, the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 90 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement, unless such fees and expenses are being disputed in good faith. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding.

(d) To the extent the indemnification provided for in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 7 is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, then each indemnifying party under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Initial Purchaser, on the other hand, from the offering of such Notes or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Initial Purchaser on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Initial Purchaser on the other hand in connection with the offering of such Notes shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the net proceeds from the offering of such Notes (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the total discounts and commissions received by the Initial Purchaser in respect thereof bear to the aggregate offering price of such Notes. The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Initial Purchaser on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Initial Purchaser and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(e) The Company and the Initial Purchaser agree that it would not be just or equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph (d) above. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph (d) above shall be

deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, the Initial Purchaser shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Notes resold by it in the initial placement of such Notes were offered to investors exceeds the amount of any damages that such Initial Purchaser has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The indemnity and contribution provisions contained in this Section 7 and the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any termination of this Agreement, (ii) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Initial Purchaser or any person controlling the Initial Purchaser or by or on behalf of the Company, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company and (iii) acceptance of and payment for any of the Notes. The remedies provided for in this Section 7 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any indemnified party at law or in equity.

8. Survival of Certain Representations and Obligations. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or its officers and of the Initial Purchaser set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation, or statement as to the results thereof, made by or on behalf of the Initial Purchaser, the Company or any of their respective representatives, officers or directors or any controlling person and will survive delivery of and payment for the Notes. If for any reason the purchase of the Notes by the Initial Purchaser is not consummated, the Company shall remain responsible for the expenses to be paid or reimbursed by it pursuant to Section 5 and the respective obligations of the Company and the Initial Purchaser pursuant to Section 7 shall remain in effect. If the purchase of the Notes by the Initial Purchaser is not consummated for any reason other than solely because of the occurrence of the termination of the Agreement pursuant to Section 9 the Company will reimburse the Initial Purchaser for all out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel) reasonably incurred by them in connection with the offering of such Notes and comply with its obligations under Section 5(h).

9. Termination. This Agreement shall be subject to termination by notice given by the Initial Purchaser to the Company, if (a) after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date (i) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited on or by, as the case may be, any of the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., (ii) trading of any securities of the Company shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market, (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities in New York shall have been declared by either Federal or New York State authorities or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or any change in financial markets or any calamity or crisis that, in the Initial Purchaser's judgment, is material and adverse and (b) in the case of any of the events specified in clauses (a)(i) through (iv), such event

singly or together with any other such event makes it, in the Initial Purchaser's judgment, impracticable to market the Notes on the terms and in the manner to be contemplated in the Offering Memorandum.

10. Notices. All communications hereunder will be in writing and, if sent to the Initial Purchaser, will be mailed, delivered or sent by facsimile transmission to (212) 526-3738 and confirmed to the Initial Purchaser, at Lehman Brothers Inc., Three World Financial Center, New York, N.Y. 10285, Attention: David Coquillette, or, if sent to the Company, will be mailed, delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed to it at 2929 Allen Parkway, Houston, TX 77019, Attention: Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel, facsimile number (713) 834- 2687; provided, however, that any notice to the Initial Purchaser pursuant to Section 7 will be sent by facsimile transmission, delivered or telegraphed and confirmed to the Initial Purchaser.

11. Successors. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the controlling persons referred to in Section 7, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder, except as expressly set forth in Section 5(c) hereof against the Company as if such holders were parties hereto.

12. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

13. APPLICABLE LAW. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW.

The Company hereby submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. If the foregoing is in accordance with the Initial Purchaser's understanding of our agreement, kindly sign and return to the Company one of the counterparts hereof, whereupon it will become a binding agreement between the Initial Purchaser and the Company in accordance with its terms.

> Very truly yours, CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: /s/ Lawrence W. Kellner Name: Lawrence W. Kellner Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

The foregoing Purchase Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

LEHMAN BROTHERS INC.

By:\_

Name: Title:

itle:

If the foregoing is in accordance with the Initial Purchaser's understanding of our agreement, kindly sign and return to the Company one of the counterparts hereof, whereupon it will become a binding agreement between the Initial Purchaser and the Company in accordance with its terms.

> Very truly yours, CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

The foregoing Purchase Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

LEHMAN BROTHERS INC.

By: /s/ Peter Wexler

Name: Peter Wexler Title: Managing Director

# CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC., as Issuer

and

# TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

Senior Notes Indenture

Dated as of December 10, 1996

9 1/2 % Senior Notes due December 15, 2001

# CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Sections	Indenture Sections
ss.310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(b)	7.08
ss.313(c)	7.06; 10.02
ss.314(a)	4.12; 10.02
(a)(4)	4.11; 10.02
(c)(1)	10.03
(c)(2)	10.03
(e)	10.04
ss.315(b)	7.05; 10.02
ss.316(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(b)	6.07
ss.317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
ss.318(a)	10.01
(c)	10.01

Note: The Cross-Reference Table shall not for any purpose be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

Page

# ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions
SECTION 1.02.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act
SECTION 1.03.	Rules of Construction

## ARTICLE TWO THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. SECTION 2.02. SECTION 2.03.	Form and Dating Restrictive Legends Execution, Authentication and Denominations
SECTION 2.04. SECTION 2.05. SECTION 2.06. SECTION 2.07.	Registrar and Paying Agent Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust Transfer and Exchange Book-Entry Provisions for Global
SECTION 2.08. SECTION 2.09. SECTION 2.10. SECTION 2.11. SECTION 2.12. SECTION 2.13. SECTION 2.14.	Securities Special Transfer Provisions Replacement Securities Outstanding Securities Temporary Securities Cancellation CUSIP, CINS and ISIN Numbers Defaulted Interest

## ARTICLE THREE REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01.	Right of Redemption
SECTION 3.02.	Notices to Trustee
SECTION 3.03.	Selection of Securities to Be Redeemed
SECTION 3.04.	Notice of Redemption
SECTION 3.05.	Effect of Notice of Redemption
SECTION 3.06.	Deposit of Redemption Price
SECTION 3.07.	Payment of Securities Called for
	Redemption
SECTION 3.08.	Securities Redeemed in Part

Note: The Table of Contents shall not for any purposes be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

SECTION 7.03.	Individual Rights of Trustee
SECTION 7.04.	Trustee's Disclaimer
SECTION 7.05.	Notice of Default
SECTION 7.06.	Reports by Trustee to Holders
SECTION 7.07.	Compensation and Indemnity
SECTION 7.08.	Replacement of Trustee
SECTION 7.09.	Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc
SECTION 7.10.	Eligibility
SECTION 7.11.	Money Held in Trust
SECTION 7.12.	Withholding Taxes

# ARTICLE EIGHT DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01.	Termination of Company's Obligations
SECTION 8.02.	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or
	Covenant Defeasance
SECTION 8.03	Defeasance and Discharge of Indenture
SECTION 8.04	Defeasance of Certain Obligations
SECTION 8.05	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant
	Defeasance
SECTION 8.06	Application of Trust Money
SECTION 8.07	Repayment to Company
SECTION 8.08	Reinstatement

ARTICLE NINE AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

SECTION 9.01. SECTION 9.02. SECTION 9.03. SECTION 9.04. SECTION 9.05. SECTION 9.06.	Without Consent of Holders With Consent of Holders Revocation and Effect of Consent Notation on or Exchange of Securities Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc Conformity with Trust Indenture Act ARTICLE TEN MISCELLANEOUS
SECTION 10.01.	Trust Indenture Act of 1939
SECTION 10.01.	Notices
SECTION 10.02.	Certificate and Opinion as to
SECTION 10.03.	Conditions Precedent
SECTION 10.04.	Statements Required in Certificate or
SECTION 10.04.	Opinion
SECTION 10.05.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent or
SECTION 10.00.	Registrar
SECTION 10.06.	Payment Date Other Than a Business Day
SECTION 10.07.	Governing Law
SECTION 10.08.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other
01011011 101001	Agreements
SECTION 10.09.	No Recourse Against Others
SECTION 10.10.	Successors
SECTION 10.11.	Duplicate Originals
SECTION 10.12.	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc
EXHIBIT A	Form of Security
EXHIBIT B	Form of Certificate
EXHIBIT C	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in
	Connection with Transfers Pursuant to
	Regulation S
EXHIBIT D	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in
	Connection with Transfers to Non-QIB
	Accredited Investors

INDENTURE, dated as of December 10, 1996, between CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC., a Delaware corporation, as issuer (the "Company"), and TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as trustee (the "Trustee").

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of up to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Securities") issuable as provided in this Indenture. All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done, and the Company has done all things necessary to make the Securities, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee hereunder and duly issued by the Company, the valid obligations of the Company as hereinafter provided.

This Indenture is subject to, and shall be governed by, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be a part of and to govern indentures qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

#### AND THIS INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders, as follows.

#### ARTICLE ONE

## DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any specified Person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent, authenticating agent or co-Registrar.

"Agent Members" has the meaning provided in Section 2.07(a).

"Asset Sale" means any sale, issuance, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition (collectively, a "transfer") by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, in one or a series of related transactions, of (a) all or any Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary; (b) all or substantially all of the properties and assets of any operating unit or business of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries; or (c) any other properties or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than in the ordinary course of business. For the purposes of this definition, the term "Asset Sale" shall not include (i) any transfer of properties or assets that is governed by Section 5.01, (ii) sales or other dispositions of inventory, receivables and other current assets, (iii) sales or other dispositions of surplus equipment, furniture or fixtures of the Company and Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$20 million in any fiscal year, (iv) sales/leasebacks of aircraft, engines and related equipment, and (v) transactions referred to in Section 4.03(b)(iii).

"Average Life" means, as of the date of determination with respect to any Indebtedness, the quotient obtained by dividing (a) the sum of the products of (i) the number of years from the date of determination to the date or dates of each successive scheduled principal payment (including, without limitation, any sinking fund requirements) of such Indebtedness multiplied by (ii) the amount of each such principal payment by (b) the sum of all such principal payments.

"Board of Directors" means, with respect to any Person, the Board of Directors of such Person or any committee of such Board of Directors duly authorized to act with respect to this Indenture.

"Board Resolution" means, with respect to any Person, a copy of a resolution, certified by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of such Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York, or in the city of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, are authorized by law to close.

"Capital Stock" means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interests, partnership interests, participations, rights in or other equivalents (however designated) of such Person's capital stock, and any rights (other than debt securities convertible into capital stock), warrants or options exchangeable for or convertible into such capital stock, whether now outstanding or issued after the date of this Indenture.

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" means any obligation of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed) that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under GAAP, and, for the purpose of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date shall be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (a) any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), other than Air Partners, L.P. or any Person which is in control (as defined in the definition of "Affiliate") of Air Partners, L.P. as of the date of this Indenture, is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that a Person shall

be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all securities that such Person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the Company; (b) the Company consolidates with, or merges with or into another Person or conveys, transfers, leases or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, or any Person consolidates with, or merges with or into, the Company, in any such event pursuant to a transaction in which the outstanding Voting Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where (i) the outstanding Voting Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for at least in part Voting Stock (other than Redeemable Capital Stock) of the surviving or transferee corporation, and (ii) the holders of the Voting Stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction own not less than a majority of the Voting Stock of the surviving or transferee corporation immediately after such transaction; or (c) the Company is liquidated or dissolved or adopts a plan of liquidation or dissolution other than in a transaction which complies with Section 5.01.

"Change of Control Offer" has the meaning provided in Section 4.06.

"Change of Control Purchase Date" has the meaning provided in Section 4.06.

"Change of Control Purchase Price" has the meaning provided in Section 4.06.

"Change of Control Triggering Event" means both the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Rating Decline.

"Closing Date" means the date on which the Securities are originally issued under this Indenture.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the TIA, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Company" means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to Article Five of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor.

"Company Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company (i) by its Chairman, a Vice Chairman, its President, its Chief Financial Officer or a Vice President and (ii) by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary and delivered to the Trustee; provided, however, that such written request or order may be signed by any two of the officers or directors listed in clause (i) above in lieu of being signed by one of such officers or directors listed in such clause (i) and one of the officers listed in clause (ii) above.

"Consolidated Adjusted Net Income" means, for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Company and all Restricted Subsidiaries for such period as determined in

accordance with GAAP, adjusted by excluding, without duplication, (a) any net after-tax extraordinary gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto), (b) any net after-tax gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions other than in the ordinary course of business, (c) the portion of net income (or loss) of any Person (other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary), including Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has an ownership interest, except to the extent of the amount of dividends or other distributions actually paid to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in cash dividends or distributions during such period, (d) the net income (or loss) of any Person combined with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary on a "pooling of interests" basis attributable to any period prior to the date of combination, (e) the net income of any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent (but only to the extent) that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary is not at the date of determination permitted, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, (f) any net income (or loss) from any Restricted Subsidiary that was an Unrestricted Subsidiary at any time during such period other than any amounts actually received from such Restricted Subsidiary, and (g) the cumulative effects of any changes in accounting policy mandated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or its successor subsequent to the date of this Indenture.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the total amount of assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (less applicable depreciation, amortization and other valuation reserves), except to the extent resulting from write-ups of capital assets (excluding write-ups in connection with accounting for acquisition in conformity with GAAP), after deducting therefrom (i) all current liabilities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding intercompany items) and (ii) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles (it being understood that routes, gates and slots shall not be considered intangibles), all as set forth on the most recently available consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, prepared in conformity with GAAP.

"Consolidated Net Worth" means, at any date, the stockholders' equity of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries less the amount of such stockholders' equity attributable to Redeemable Capital Stock or treasury stock of the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary and the principal amount of any promissory notes receivable from the sale of Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date of this Indenture, located at 600 Travis Street, Suite 1150, Houston, Texas 77002.

"Currency Agreements" means any spot or forward foreign exchange agreements and currency swap, currency option or other similar financial agreements or arrangements entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries designed to protect against or manage exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees, and their respective successors.

"Disinterested Director" means, with respect to any transaction or series of transactions in respect of which the Board of Directors is required to deliver a resolution of the Board of Directors under this Indenture, a member of the Board of Directors who does not have any material direct or indirect financial interest in or with respect to such transaction or series of transactions.

"Event of Default" has the meaning provided in Section 6.01.
"Excess Proceeds" has the meaning provided in Section 4.05.
"Excess Proceeds Offer" has the meaning provided in Section 4.05.
"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Exchange Securities" means any securities of the Company containing terms identical to the Securities (except that such Exchange Securities (i) shall be registered under the Securities Act, (ii) will not provide for an increase in the rate of interest (other than with respect to overdue amounts) and (iii) will not contain terms with respect to transfer restrictions) that are issued and exchanged for the Securities pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and this Indenture.

"Generally Accepted Accounting Principles" or "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, as applied from time to time by the Company in the preparation of its consolidated financial statements.

"Global Securities" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"guarantee" means, as applied to any obligation, (a) a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner, of any part or all of such obligation and (b) an agreement, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, the practical effect of which is to assure in any way the payment or performance (or payment of damages in the event of non-performance) of all or any part of such obligation, including, without limiting the foregoing, the payment of amounts drawn down by letters of credit.

"Holder" or "Securityholder" means the then registered holder of any Security.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person, without duplication, (a) all liabilities of such Person for borrowed money (including overdrafts) or for the deferred purchase price of property or services, excluding any trade payables and other accrued current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business, but including, without limitation, all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person in connection with any letters of credit and acceptances issued under letter of credit facilities, acceptance facilities or other similar facilities, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or other similar instruments, (c) all indebtedness of such Person created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by such Person (even if the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), but excluding trade payables arising in the ordinary course of business, (d) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person, (e) all obligations of such Person under or in respect of Interest Rate Agreements or Currency Agreements, (f) all Indebtedness referred to in (but not excluded from) the preceding clauses of other Persons and all dividends of other Persons, the payment of which is secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien upon or with respect to property (including, without limitation, accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, even though such Person has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such Indebtedness (the amount of such obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the value of such property or asset or the amount of the obligation so secured), (g) all guarantees by such Person of Indebtedness referred to in this definition of any other Person and (h) all Redeemable Capital Stock of such Person valued at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary maximum fixed repurchase price plus accrued and unpaid dividends. For purposes hereof, the maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Redeemable Capital Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Redeemable Capital Stock as if such Redeemable Capital Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Redeemable Capital Stock, such fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the board of directors of the issuer of such Redeemable Capital Stock.

"Indenture" means this Indenture as originally executed or as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time by one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

"Institutional Accredited Investor" means an institution that is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

"Interest Payment Date" means each semiannual interest payment date on June 15 and December 15 of each year, commencing June 15, 1997.

"Interest Rate Agreements" means any interest rate protection agreements and other types of interest rate hedging agreements (including, without limitation, interest rate swaps, caps, floors, collars and similar agreements).

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, any direct or indirect advance, loan or other extension of credit or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase, acquisition or ownership by such Person of any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidences of Indebtedness issued or owned by, any other Person and all other items that would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP, in each case measured as of the date such Investment is made. In addition, the fair market value of the net assets of any Restricted Subsidiary at the time that such Restricted Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be deemed to be an "Investment" made by the Company in such Unrestricted Subsidiary at such time. "Investments" shall exclude extensions of trade credit on commercially reasonable terms in accordance with normal trade practices.

"Lien" means any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien (statutory or otherwise), privilege, security interest, hypothecation, assignment for security, claim, or preference or priority or other encumbrance upon or with respect to any property of any kind, real or personal, movable or immovable, now owned or hereafter acquired. A Person shall be deemed to own subject to a Lien any property which such Person has acquired or holds subject to the interest of a vendor or lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or other title retention agreement.

"Maturity" means, with respect to any Security, the date on which any principal of such Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity with respect to such principal or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or purchase or otherwise.

"Make-Whole Premium" has the meaning provided in Section 3.01.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

"Net Cash Proceeds" means, with respect to any Asset Sale, the proceeds thereof in the form of cash or cash equivalents including payments in respect of deferred payment obligations when received in the form of, or stock or other assets when disposed for, cash or cash equivalents (except to the extent that such obligations are financed or sold with recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary), net of (i) brokerage commissions and other fees and expenses (including fees and expenses of legal counsel and investment banks) related to such Asset Sale, (ii) taxes payable in cash as a result of such Asset Sale, (iii) payments made to retire Indebtedness where payment of such Indebtedness is secured by the assets or properties the subject of such Asset Sale, (iv) amounts required to be paid to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) owning a beneficial interest in the assets subject to the Asset Sale and (v) appropriate amounts to be provided by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, as a reserve required in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, after such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and liabilities under any indemnification

obligations associated with such Asset Sale, all as reflected in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee.

"Non-U.S. Person" means a person who is not a U.S. person, as defined in Regulation S.

"Officer" means (i) the Chairman of the Board, the Vice Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, and (ii) the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by one Officer listed in clause (i) of the definition thereof and one Officer listed in clause (ii) of the definition thereof; provided, however, that any such certificate may be signed by any two of the Officers listed in clause (i) of the definition thereof in lieu of being signed by one Officer listed in clause (i) of the definition thereof and one Officer listed in clause (ii) of the definition thereof. Each Officers' Certificate (other than certificates provided pursuant to TIA Section 314(a)(4)) shall include the statements provided for in TIA Section 314(e).

"Offshore Global Security" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"Offshore Physical Securities" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"Offshore Securities Exchange Date" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion signed by legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company. Each such Opinion of Counsel shall include the statements provided for in TIA Section 314(e).

"Paying Agent" has the meaning provided in Section 2.04, except that, for the purposes of Article Eight, the Paying Agent shall not be the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or an Affiliate of any of them. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional Paying Agent.

"Permanent Offshore Global Security" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Physical Securities" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"Principal" of a debt security, including the Securities, means the principal amount due on the Stated Maturity as shown on such debt security.

"Private Placement Legend" means the legend initially set forth on the Securities in the form set forth in Section 2.02(a).

8

"Qualified Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all Capital Stock of such Person other than Redeemable Capital Stock.

"QIB" means a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A.

"Rating Decline" means the occurrence of either of the following on or within 90 days after the date (the "Base Date") of public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control or the intention of a Person to effect a Change of Control (which period shall be extended for so long as the rating of the Securities is under publicly announced consideration for possible downgrade by either Moody's or S&P): (a) in the event the Securities were rated by either Moody's or S&P as investment grade on the Base Date, the rating of the Securities by both such rating agencies shall be decreased to below investment grade or the Securities shall cease to be rated; or (b) in the event the Securities were rated by both Moody's and S&P as below investment grade on the Base Date, the rating of the Securities by either rating agency shall be decreased or the Securities by either rating agency

"Redeemable Capital Stock" means any class or series of Capital Stock that, either by its terms, by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or exchangeable or by contract or otherwise, is, or upon the happening of an event or passage of time would be, required to be redeemed prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Securities or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof at any time prior to such final Stated Maturity, or is convertible into or exchangeable for debt securities at any time prior to such final Stated Maturity.

"Redemption Date" means, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, has the meaning provided in Section 3.01.

"Registrar" has the meaning provided in Section 2.04.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 10, 1996, between the Company and Lehman Brothers Inc.

"Registration Statement" means the Registration Statement as defined and described in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date means the June 1 or December 1 (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

"Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act.

"Responsible Officer", (i) when used with respect to any Person other than the Trustee, means any vice president, any assistant vice president, any assistant secretary and any assistant treasurer and (ii) when used with respect to the Trustee, means any vice president, any assistant vice president,

9

any assistant secretary, any assistant treasurer and any trust officer or assistant trust officer employed in the conduct of the Trustee's corporate trust business, or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Restricted Payments" has the meaning provided in Section 4.03.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

"S&P" means Standard and Poor's Ratings Group, a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc., and its successors.

"Securities" means any of the securities, as defined in the first paragraph of the recitals hereof, that are authenticated and delivered under this Indenture. For all purposes of this Indenture, the term "Securities" shall include any Exchange Securities to be issued and exchanged for any Securities pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and this Indenture and, for purposes of this Indenture, all Securities and Exchange Securities shall vote together as one series of Securities under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Security Register" has the meaning provided in Section 2.04.

"Shelf Registration Statement" means the Shelf Registration Statement as defined and described in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Significant Restricted Subsidiary" means a Restricted Subsidiary which is a significant subsidiary of the Company under Section 1.02(w) of Regulation S-X of the Commission promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Specified Cash and Cash Equivalents" means, for purposes of computing whether or not a proposed Restricted Payment may be made, the sum of (a) the amount of cash and cash equivalents that would have been shown on the balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP as of the tenth Business Day preceding the date of such proposed Restricted Payment, plus (b) the amount of marketable securities that would have been reflected on such balance sheet which had on such Business Day a maturity of less than one year and which would have qualified to be reflected on such balance sheet as cash equivalents but for their maturity, minus (c) the amount of all Restricted Payments made subsequent to such Business Day, but not including the proposed Restricted Payment (the amount of any Restricted Payment, if other than cash, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date thereof, whose determination shall be conclusive and evidenced by a Board Resolution).

"Stated Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of interest thereon, the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of interest is due and payable, and, when used with respect to any other Indebtedness, means the date specified in the instrument governing such Indebtedness as the fixed date on which the principal of such Indebtedness, or any installment of interest thereon, is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any Person a majority of the equity ownership or Voting Stock of which is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries.

"Temporary Offshore Global Security" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"TIA" or "Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"Treasury Rate" has the meaning provided in Section 3.01.

"Trustee" means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of Article Seven of this Indenture and thereafter means such successor.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary that at the time of determination shall be an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Board of Directors of the Company, as provided below) and (b) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary so long as (i) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary is directly or indirectly liable for any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary, (ii) no default with respect to any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or otherwise) any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default on such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its stated maturity, (iii) any Investment in such Subsidiary made as a result of designating such Subsidiary an Unrestricted Subsidiary will not violate Section 4.03, (iv) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has a contract, agreement, arrangement, understanding or obligation of any kind, whether written or oral, with such Subsidiary other than those that might be obtained at the time from persons who are not Affiliates of the Company, and (v) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation (1) to subscribe for additional shares of Capital Stock or other equity interest in such Subsidiary, or (2) to maintain or preserve such Subsidiary's financial condition or to cause such Subsidiary to achieve certain levels of operating results. Any such designation by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing a Board Resolution with the Trustee giving effect to such designation. The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary if immediately after giving effect to such designation, there would be no Default or Event of Default.

"United States Bankruptcy Code" means the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended and as codified in Title 11 of the United States Code, as amended from time to time hereafter, or any successor federal bankruptcy law.

"U.S. Global Security" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof at any time prior to the Stated Maturity of the Securities, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"U.S. Person" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Rule 902 under the Securities Act.

"U.S. Physical Securities" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"Voting Stock" means any class or classes of Capital Stock pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of any Person (irrespective of whether or not, at the time, stock of any other class or classes shall have, or might have, voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

"Wholly Owned" means, with respect to any Subsidiary of any Person, such Subsidiary if all of the outstanding Capital Stock in such Subsidiary (other than any director's qualifying shares or Investments by foreign nationals mandated by applicable law) is owned by such Person or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

SECTION 1.02. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act. Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Securities;

"indenture security holder" means a Holder or a Securityholder;

12

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture;

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee; and

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by a rule of the Commission and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

SECTION 1.03. Rules of Construction. Unless the context otherwise requires:

(i) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(ii) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP:

(iii) "or" is not exclusive;

(iv) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular;

(v) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;

(vi) "herein," "hereof" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision; and

(vii) all references to Sections or Articles refer to Sections or Articles of this Indenture unless otherwise indicated.

# ARTICLE TWO

# THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. Form and Dating. The Securities and the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange agreements to which the Company is subject or usage. The Company shall approve the form of the Securities and any notation, legend or endorsement on the Securities. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

The terms and provisions contained in the form of the Securities annexed hereto as Exhibit A shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. Each of the Company and the Trustee, by its execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agrees to the terms and provisions of the Securities applicable to it and to be bound thereby. Securities offered and sold in reliance on Rule 144A shall be issued in the form of permanent global Securities in registered form, substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "U.S. Global Security"), deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The aggregate principal amount of the U.S. Global Security may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Securities offered and sold in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued in the form of a single temporary global Security in registered form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "Temporary Offshore Global Security") deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. At any time following January 19, 1997 (the "Offshore Securities Exchange Date"), upon receipt by the Trustee and the Company of a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto, a single permanent global Security in registered form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "Permanent Offshore Global Security"; and together with the Temporary Offshore Global Security, the "Offshore Global Securities") duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided shall be deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary, and the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Temporary Offshore Global Security transferred.

Securities which are offered and sold to Institutional Accredited Investors which are not QIBs (excluding Non-U.S. Persons) shall be issued in the form of permanent certificated Securities in registered form in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "U.S. Physical Securities"). Securities issued pursuant to Section 2.07 in exchange for interests in the Offshore Global Securities shall be in the form of permanent certificated Securities in registered form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "Offshore Physical Securities").

The Offshore Physical Securities and U.S. Physical Securities are sometimes collectively herein referred to as the "Physical Securities". The U.S. Global Security and the Offshore Global Securities are sometimes referred to as the "Global Securities".

The definitive Securities shall be typed, printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods or may be produced in any other manner permitted by the rules of any securities exchange on which the Securities may be listed, all as determined by the Officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.02. Restrictive Legends. (a) Unless and until a Security is exchanged for an Exchange Security in connection with an effective Registration Statement pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, (i) the U.S. Global Security and each U.S. Physical Security shall bear the legend set forth below on the face thereof and (ii) the Offshore Physical Securities and the Offshore Global Security shall bear the legend set forth below on the face thereof until at least 41 days after the Closing Date and receipt by the Company and the Trustee of a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto:

> THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (1) REPRESENTS THAT (A) IT IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OR (B) IT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) (AN "INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR") OR (C) IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; (2) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT WITHIN THREE YEARS AFTER THE ORIGINAL ISSUANCE OF THIS SECURITY RESELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY EXCEPT (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR THAT, PRIOR TO SUCH TRANSFER, FURNISHES (OR HAS FURNISHED ON ITS BEHALF BY A U.S. BROKER-DEALER) TO THE TRUSTEE A SIGNED LETTER CONTAINING CERTAIN REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY (THE FORM OF WHICH LETTER CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE TRUSTEE FOR THIS SECURITY), (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) PURSUANT TO THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE), OR (F) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; AND (3) AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS SECURITY IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND. IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY WITHIN THREE YEARS AFTER THE ORIGINAL ISSUANCE OF THIS SECURITY, IF THE PROPOSED TRANSFEREE IS AN ACCREDITED INVESTOR, THE HOLDER MUST, PRIOR TO SUCH TRANSFER, FURNISH TO THE TRUSTEE AND THE

ISSUER SUCH CERTIFICATIONS, LEGAL OPINIONS OR OTHER INFORMATION AS EITHER OF THEM MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS BEING MADE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION," "UNITED STATES" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

(b) Each Global Security, whether or not an Exchange Security, shall also bear the following legend on the face thereof:

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR NOMINEES OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SECTION 2.08 OF THE INDENTURE.

SECTION 2.03. Execution, Authentication and Denominations. Two Officers shall execute the Securities for the Company by facsimile or manual signature in the name and on behalf of the Company.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee or authenticating agent authenticates the Security, the Security shall be valid nevertheless. A Security shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee or authenticating agent manually signs the certificate of authentication on the Security. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee or an authenticating agent shall upon receipt of a Company Order authenticate for original issue Securities in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$250,00,000 plus any Exchange Securities that may be issued pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement; provided that the Trustee shall receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel of the Company in connection with such authentication of Securities. The Opinion of Counsel shall be to the effect that:

(a) the form and terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or, if applicable, an indenture supplemental hereto in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) such supplemental indenture, if any, when executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Company;

(c) such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company in accordance with their terms and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equitable principles; and

(d) that the Company has been duly incorporated in, and is a validly existing corporation in good standing under the laws of, the State of Delaware.

Such Company Order shall specify the amount of Securities to be authenticated and the date on which the original issue of Securities is to be authenticated. The aggregate principal amount of Securities outstanding at any time may not exceed the amount set forth above except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities pursuant to Section 2.06, 2.09 or 2.11.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such authenticating agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

The Securities shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in denominations of \$1,000 in principal amount and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. SECTION 2.04. Registrar and Paving Agent. The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Securities may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the "Registrar"), an office or agency where Securities may be presented for payment (the "Paying Agent") and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served, which shall be in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The Company shall cause the Registrar to keep a register of the Securities and of their transfer and exchange (the "Security Register"). The Company may have one or more co-Registrars and one or more additional Paying Agents.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address of any such Agent and any change in the address of such Agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent and/or agent for service of notices and demands, the Trustee shall act as such Registrar, Paying Agent and/or agent for service of notices and demands for so long as such failure shall continue and shall be entitled to compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.07. The Company may remove any Agent upon written notice to such Agent and the Trustee; provided that no such removal shall become effective until (i) the acceptance of an appointment by a successor Agent to such Agent as evidenced by an appropriate agency agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Agent and delivered to the Trustee or (ii) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as such Agent until the appointment of a successor Agent in accordance with clause (i) of this proviso. The Company, any Subsidiary of the Company, or any Affiliate of any of them may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or co-Registrar, and/or agent for service of notice and demands; provided, however, that neither the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company nor an Affiliate of any of them shall act as Paying Agent in connection with the defeasance of the Securities or the discharge of this Indenture under Article Eight.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar, Paying Agent, authenticating agent and agent for service of notice and demands. If, at any time, the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Registrar shall make available to the Trustee before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may reasonably request, the names and addresses of the Holders as they appear in the Security Register.

SECTION 2.05. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust. Not later than 11:00 a.m. New York City time on each due date of the principal, premium, if any, and interest on any Securities, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, and interest so becoming due. The Company shall require each Paying Agent, if any, other than the Trustee to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities (whether such money has been paid to it by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities), and that such Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities) in making any such payment. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and account for any funds disbursed, and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any payment default, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon doing so, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money so paid over to the Trustee. If the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any Affiliate of any of them acts as Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders a sum of money sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest so becoming due until such sum of money shall be paid to such Holders or otherwise disposed of as provided in this Indenture, and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure to act as required by this Section 2.05.

SECTION 2.06. Transfer and Exchange. The Securities are issuable only in registered form. A Holder may transfer a Security by written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of this Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Holder only upon, registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Security Register. Prior to the registration of any transfer by a Holder as provided herein, the Company, the Trustee, and any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall treat the person in whose name the Security is registered as the owner thereof for all purposes whether or not the Security shall be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee, nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary. Furthermore, any Holder of or beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Security shall, by acceptance of such Global Security, be deemed to have agreed that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Security may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by the Depositary (or its agent), and that ownership of a beneficial interest in the Security shall be required to be reflected in a book entry. When Securities are presented to the Registrar or a co-Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of other authorized denominations (including on exchange of Securities for Exchange Securities), the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met; provided that no exchanges of Securities for Exchange Securities shall occur until a Registration Statement shall have been declared effective by the Commission and that any Securities that are exchanged for Exchange Securities shall be cancelled by the Trustee. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges in accordance with the terms, conditions and restrictions hereof, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made to any Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange or redemption of the Securities, but the Company may require payment by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or other similar governmental charge payable upon transfers, exchanges or redemptions pursuant to Section 2.11, 3.08, 4.06 or 9.04).

The Registrar shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities selected for redemption under Section 3.03 or Section 3.08 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

SECTION 2.07. Book-Entry Provisions for Global Securities. (a) The U.S. Global Security and Offshore Global Security initially shall (i) be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (ii) be delivered to the Trustee as custodian for such Depositary and (iii) bear legends as set forth in Section 2.02. Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee as its custodian, or under any Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

(b) Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary and the provisions of Section 2.08. In addition, Physical Securities shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in the U.S. Global Security or the Offshore Global Security, respectively, if (i) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for the U.S. Global Security or the Offshore Global Security, as the case may be, and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or (ii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request to the foregoing effect from the Depositary.

(c) Any beneficial interest in one of the Global Securities that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the other Global Security will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in such Global Security and become an interest in the other Global Security and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in such other Global Security for as long as it remains such an interest.

(d) In connection with any transfer pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 2.07 of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners who are required to hold Physical Securities, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Physical Securities of like tenor and amount. (e) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 2.07, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in exchange for its beneficial interest in the Global Security an equal aggregate principal amount of Physical Securities of authorized denominations.

(f) Any Physical Security delivered in exchange for an interest in the U.S. Global Security pursuant to paragraph (b) or (d) of this Section 2.07 shall, except as otherwise provided by paragraph (f)(i)(A) or paragraph (d) of Section 2.08, bear the legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the U.S. Physical Security set forth in Section 2.02.

(g) The registered holder of a Global Security may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities.

(h) QIBs that are beneficial owners of interests in a Global Security may receive Physical Securities (which shall bear the Private Placement Legend if required by Section 2.02) in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary. In connection with the execution, authentication and delivery of such Physical Securities, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records a decrease in the principal amount of the relevant Global Security equal to the principal amount of such Physical Securities and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver one or more Physical Securities having an equal aggregate principal amount.

SECTION 2.08. Special Transfer Provisions. Unless and until a Security is exchanged for an Exchange Security in connection with an effective Registration Statement pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, transfers of a Security or of Securities shall only be permitted as specified below:

(a) Transfers to QIBs. The following provisions shall apply with respect to the registration of proposed transfer of a U.S. Physical Security or an interest in the U.S. Global Security to a QIB (excluding Non-U.S. Persons):

(i) If the Security to be transferred consists of (A) U.S. Physical Securities, the Registrar shall register the transfer if such transfer is being made by a proposed transferor who has checked the box provided for on the form of Security stating, or has otherwise advised the Company and the Registrar in writing, that the sale has been made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A to a transferee who has signed the certification provided for on the form of Security stating, or has otherwise advised the Company and the Registrar in writing, that it is purchasing the Security for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a QIB within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as it has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A or (B) an interest in the U.S. Global Security, the transfer of such interest may be effected only through the book entry system maintained by the Depositary.

(ii) If the proposed transferee is an Agent Member, and the Security to be transferred consists of U.S. Physical Securities, upon receipt by the Registrar of the documents referred to in clause (i) and instructions given in accordance with the Depositary's and the Registrar's procedures, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and an increase in the principal amount of the U.S. Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the U.S. Physical Securities to be transferred, and the Trustee shall cancel the U.S. Physical Securities so transferred.

(b) Transfers of Interests in the Offshore Global Security or Offshore Physical Securities to U.S. Persons. The following provisions shall apply with respect to any transfer of interests in the Offshore Global Security or Offshore Physical Securities to U.S. Persons:

(i) prior to the removal of the Private Placement Legend from the Offshore Global Security or Offshore Physical Securities pursuant to Section 2.02, the Registrar shall refuse to register such transfer; and

(ii) after such removal, the Registrar shall register the transfer of any such Security without requiring any additional certification.

(c) Transfers to Non-U.S. Persons at Any Time. The following provisions shall apply with respect to any transfer of a Security to a Non-U.S. Person:

(i) The Registrar shall register any proposed transfer to any Non-U.S. Person if the Security to be transferred is a U.S. Physical Security or an interest in the U.S. Global Security only upon receipt of a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit C from the proposed transferor.

(ii) (A) If the proposed transferor is an Agent Member holding a beneficial interest in the U.S. Global Security, upon receipt by the Registrar of (1) the documents required by paragraph (i) and (2) instructions in accordance with the Depositary's and the Registrar's procedures, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the U.S. Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the U.S. Global Security to be transferred, and (B) if the proposed transferee is an Agent Member, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions given in accordance with the Depositary's and the Registrar's procedures, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and an increase in the principal amount of the Offshore Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the U.S. Physical Securities or the

U.S. Global Security, as the case may be, to be transferred, and the Trustee shall cancel the Physical Security, if any, so transferred or decrease the amount of the U.S. Global Security.

(d) Private Placement Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Securities not bearing the Private Placement Legend, the Registrar shall deliver Securities that do not bear the Private Placement Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Securities bearing the Private Placement Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Securities that bear the Private Placement Legend unless either (i) the Private Placement Legend is no longer required by Section 2.02 or (ii) there is delivered to the Registrar an Opinion of Counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company to the effect that neither such legend nor the related restrictions on transfer are required in order to maintain compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

(e) General. By its acceptance of any Security bearing the Private Placement Legend, each Holder of, or beneficial owner of an interest in, such Security acknowledges the restrictions on transfer of such Security set forth in this Indenture and in the Private Placement Legend and agrees that it will transfer such Security only as provided in this Indenture. The Registrar shall not register a transfer of any Security unless such transfer complies with the restrictions on transfer of such Security set forth in this Indenture. In connection with any transfer of Securities to an Institutional Accredited Investor, each such Holder or beneficial owner agrees by its acceptance of Securities to furnish to the Registrar and the Company such certifications, legal opinions or other information as the Company may reasonably require to confirm that such transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act; provided that the Registrar shall not be required to determine (but may rely on a determination made by the Company with respect to) the sufficiency of any such certifications, legal opinions or other information.

(f) Transfers to Non-QIB Institutional Accredited Investors. The following provisions shall apply with respect to the registration of any proposed transfer of a Security to any Institutional Accredited Investor which is not a QIB (excluding Non-U.S. Persons):

(i) The Registrar shall register the transfer of any Security, whether or not such Security bears the Private Placement Legend, if (A) the requested transfer is after three years after the Closing Date or such other time that the Commission determines to apply pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act or any successor provision at the time of such transfer or (B) the proposed transferee has delivered to the Registrar (1) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto and (2) if such transfer is in respect of an aggregate principal amount of Securities at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel acceptable to the Company that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act.

(ii) If the proposed transferor is an Agent Member holding a beneficial interest in the U.S. Global Security, upon receipt by the Registrar of (A) the documents, if any, required by paragraph (i) and (B) instructions given in accordance with the Depositary's and the Registrar's procedures, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the U.S. Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the U.S.

24

Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more U.S. Physical Securities of like tenor and amount.

The Registrar shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to Section 2.07 or this Section 2.08. The Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time upon the giving of reasonable written notice to the Registrar.

SECTION 2.09. Replacement Securities. If a mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee or if the Holder claims that the Security has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding; provided that the requirements of the second paragraph of Section 2.10 are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be furnished that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee to protect the Company, the Trustee or any Agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company may charge such Holder for its expenses and the expenses of the Trustee in replacing a Security. In case any such mutilated, lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest accrued on such Security instead of issuing a new Security in replacement thereof.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Security, a bona fide purchaser of the original Security in lieu of which such replacement Security was issued presents for payment or registration such original Security, the Trustee shall be entitled to recover such replacement Security from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Trustee, the Company or any Agent in connection therewith.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company and shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.10. Outstanding Securities. Securities outstanding at any time are all Securities that have been authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless and until the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) holds on the maturity date money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest accrued on Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities cease to be outstanding and interest on them shall cease to accrue.

25

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or one of its Affiliates holds such Security, provided, however, that, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

SECTION 2.11. Temporary Securities. Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities but may have insertions, substitutions, omissions and other variations determined to be appropriate by the Officers executing the temporary Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such temporary Securities. If temporary Securities are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities, the temporary Securities shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities upon surrender of the temporary Securities at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose pursuant to Section 4.02, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.12. Cancellation. The Company at any time may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation and shall dispose of them in accordance with its normal procedure. The Company shall not issue new Securities to replace Securities it has paid in full or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.13. CUSIP, CINS and ISIN Numbers. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP", "CINS", "ISIN" or other identification numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers, CINS numbers, ISIN numbers or other identification numbers, as the case may be, in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice shall state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities; provided further that failure to use "CUSIP", "CINS", "ISIN" or other identification numbers in any notice of redemption or exchange shall not effect the validity or sufficiency of such notice.

SECTION 2.14. Defaulted Interest. If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities, it shall pay, or shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay the defaulted interest, plus (to the extent lawful) any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. A special record date, as used in this Section 2.14 with respect to the payment of any defaulted interest, shall mean the 15th day next preceding the date fixed by the Company for the payment of defaulted interest, whether or not such day is a Business Day. At least 15 days before the subsequent special record date, the Company shall mail to each Holder and to the Trustee a notice that states the subsequent special record date, the payment date and the amount of defaulted interest to be paid.

# ARTICLE THREE

# REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01. Right of Redemption. The Company may, at its option at any time and from time to time, redeem Securities, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) the principal amount thereof on the Redemption Date, plus (ii) accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the Redemption Date, plus (iii) the Make-Whole Premium, if any, with respect thereto (the "Redemption Price"). "Make-Whole Premium" means, with respect to any Security, the excess, if any, of (A) the present value of the required interest and principal payments due on such Security on or after the Redemption Date, computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate plus 100 basis points, over (B) the sum of the then outstanding principal amount of such Security plus the accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, paid on the Redemption Date. "Treasury Rate" means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining Average Life of the Securities; provided, however, that if the Average Life of the Securities is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the Average Life of the Securities is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

SECTION 3.02. Notices to Trustee. If the Company elects to redeem Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the Redemption Date and the amount of Securities to be redeemed. The Company shall give each notice provided for in this Section 3.02 in an Officers' Certificate at least ten days before mailing the notice to Holders required pursuant to Section 3.04 (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee).

SECTION 3.03. Selection of Securities to Be Redeemed. In the case of any partial redemption, selection of the Securities for redemption will be made by the Trustee not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed or, if the Securities are not listed on a national securities exchange, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate; provided that no Security of \$1,000 in principal amount or less shall be redeemed in part.

The Trustee shall make the selection from the Securities outstanding and not previously called for redemption. Securities in denominations of \$1,000 in principal amount may only be redeemed in whole. The Trustee may select for redemption portions (equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or any integral multiple thereof) of Securities that have denominations larger than \$1,000 in principal amount . Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption. The Trustee shall notify the Company and the Registrar promptly in writing of the Securities or portions of Securities to be called for redemption.

SECTION 3.04. Notice of Redemption. With respect to any redemption of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, at least 20 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, the Company shall mail a notice of redemption by first class mail to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the Redemption Date;
- (b) the Redemption Price;
- (c) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(d) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent in order to collect the Redemption Price;

(e) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date and the only remaining right of the Holders is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender of the Securities to the Paying Agent;

(f) if any Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount (equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or any integral multiple thereof) of such Security to be redeemed and that, on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be reissued; and

(g) that, if any Security contains a CUSIP, CINS, ISIN or other identification number as provided in Section 2.13, no representation is being made as to the correctness of the CUSIP, CINS, ISIN or other identification number either as printed on the Securities or as contained in the notice of redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities.

At the Company's request (which request may be revoked by the Company at any time prior to the time at which the Trustee shall have given such notice to the Holders), made in writing to the Trustee at least ten days before it is required to mail the notice to Holders required by this Section 3.04, the Trustee shall give such notice of redemption in the name and at the expense of the Company. If, however, the Company gives such notice to the Holders, the Company shall concurrently deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such notice has been given.

SECTION 3.05. Effect of Notice of Redemption. Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender of any Securities to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the Redemption Price.

Notice of redemption shall be deemed to be given when mailed, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. In any event, failure to give such notice, or any defect herein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption to whom such notice was properly given.

SECTION 3.06. Deposit of Redemption Price. On or prior to 10:00 A.M. New York City time on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.05) money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of all Securities to be redeemed on that date other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date that have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 3.07. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given in the manner provided above, the Securities or portion of Securities specified in such notice to be redeemed shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the Redemption Price stated therein, and on and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities at the Redemption Price, in which case the principal, until paid, shall bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed in the Securities), such Securities shall cease to accrue interest. Upon surrender of any Security for redemption in accordance with a notice of redemption, such Security shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the Redemption Price; provided that installments of interest shall be payable to the Holders registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date.

SECTION 3.08. Securities Redeemed in Part. Upon surrender of any Security that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Security equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of such surrendered Security.

# ARTICLE FOUR

#### COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01. Payment of Securities. The Company shall pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities and this Indenture. An installment of principal, premium, if any, or interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Trustee or Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company, or any Affiliate of any of them) holds on that date money designated for and sufficient to pay the installment. If the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any Affiliate of any of them, acts as Paying Agent, an installment of principal, premium, if any, or interest shall be considered paid on the due date if the entity acting as Paying Agent complies with the last sentence of Section 2.05. As provided in Section 6.09, upon any bankruptcy or reorganization procedure relative to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as the Paying Agent for the Securities.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal, premium, if any, and interest on overdue installments of interest, to the extent lawful, at the rate per annum specified in the Securities.

SECTION 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, Registrar or co-Registrar or any Affiliate of any of them) where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 10.02.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designation. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee, acting by and through its agent in New York City, Texas Commerce Trust Company of New York, located in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, as such office of the Company in accordance with Section 2.04. SECTION 4.03. Limitation on Restricted Payments. (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, take any of the following actions:

 (i) declare or pay any dividend on, or make any distribution to holders of, any shares of the Capital Stock of the Company (other than dividends or distributions payable solely in shares of its Qualified Capital Stock or in options, warrants or other rights to acquire such shares of Qualified Capital Stock);

(ii) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value, directly or indirectly, any shares of Capital Stock of the Company or any Subsidiary, or any options, warrants or other rights to acquire such shares of Capital Stock, held by Persons other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(iii) make any Investment in any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Affiliate (other than a Restricted Subsidiary); or

(iv) declare or pay any dividend or distribution on any Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary to any Person (other than (a) to the Company or any of its Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries or (b) to all holders of Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary on a pro rata basis)

(such being payments or other actions described in (but not excluded from) clauses (i) through (iv) collectively referred to as "Restricted Payments"), unless (1) at the time of, and immediately after giving effect to, the proposed Restricted Payment (the amount of any such Restricted Payment, if other than cash, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date thereof, whose determination shall be conclusive and evidenced by a Board Resolution), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (2) after giving effect to the proposed Restricted Payment, the Company would have not less than \$500 million of Specified Cash and Cash Equivalents which are not required to be shown as restricted on a balance sheet of the Company and its Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP, and (3) the aggregate amount of all Restricted Payments declared or made after the date of this Indenture shall not exceed the sum of:

(A) 50% (or, if the Securities at the time of the proposed Restricted Payment are rated investment grade by both Moody's and S&P, 75%) of the Consolidated Adjusted Net Income of the Company accrued on a cumulative basis during the period beginning on the first day of the Company's first fiscal quarter commencing prior to the date of this Indenture and ending on the last day of the Company's last fiscal quarter ending prior to the date of such proposed Restricted Payment (or, if such aggregate cumulative Consolidated Adjusted Net Income shall be a loss, minus 100% of such loss), plus

(B) the aggregate net proceeds (including the fair value of non-cash proceeds, as determined by the Board of Directors) received after the date of this Indenture by the Company as capital contributions or from the issuance or sale of shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company (including upon the exercise of options, warrants or rights) or warrants, options or rights to purchase shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company, plus

(C) the aggregate principal amount of debt securities (including, without limitation, the debt securities issued in connection with the 8 1/2 % Convertible Trust Originated Preferred Securities of the Continental Airlines Finance Trust) or liquidation value of Redeemable Capital Stock, whenever issued, that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Capital Stock of the Company after the date of this Indenture, to the extent of the net proceeds received upon the sale or other issuance of such securities (including the fair value of non-cash proceeds, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company), together with the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company at the time of such conversion or exchange, plus

(D) \$250 million.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Section 4.03, the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary may take the following actions so long as (with respect to clauses (ii) through (v) below) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and so long as after giving effect to the actions referred to in clause (iii) or (iv) below, the Company would have not less than \$500 million of Specified Cash and Cash Equivalents which are not required to be shown as restricted on a balance sheet of the Company and its Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP:

(i) the payment of any dividend within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at such date of declaration the payment of such dividend would have complied with the provisions of paragraph (a) above and such payment will be deemed to have been paid on such date of declaration for purposes of the calculation required by paragraph (a) above;

(ii) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any shares of Capital Stock of the Company in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds of a substantially concurrent issuance and sale of, shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company;

(iii) the declaration and payment of any dividend or distribution to holders of the Capital Stock of the Company consisting of cash or property relating to, or securities deriving their value from the Company's interest in, AMADEUS, assets relating to the Company's reservation services business or assets relating to the Company's catering service business;

(iv) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any shares of Capital Stock of the Company owned by Air Canada or any Affiliate thereof as of the date of this Indenture; and

(v) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of shares of Capital Stock of the Company issued, or any payments, awards or grants, pursuant to employee benefits plans or agreements in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice.

The actions described in this paragraph (b) shall be Restricted Payments that shall be permitted to be taken in accordance with this paragraph (b) but the actions described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph (b) shall reduce the amount that would otherwise be available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.03(a)(3).

SECTION 4.04. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates. The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to enter into or suffer to exist, directly or indirectly, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the sale, purchase, exchange or lease of assets, property or services) with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company or of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Company, a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or Air Micronesia, Inc. or Continental Micronesia Inc., so long as they are Restricted Subsidiaries) unless (i) such transaction or series of transactions are on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could have been obtained in an arm's-length transaction with third parties that are not Affiliates, and (ii) with respect to any transaction or series of related transactions involving aggregate consideration equal to or greater than \$25 million, the Company delivers an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee certifying that such transaction or series of transactions complies with clause (i) above and that either such transaction or series of related transactions has been approved by a majority of the Disinterested Directors of the Company or the Company has obtained a written opinion from a nationally recognized investment banking firm to the effect that such transaction or series of related transactions is fair to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from a financial point of view; provided, however, that this Section 4.04 will not restrict (1) the Company from paying reasonable and customary compensation and fees (including securities of the Company) to directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary who are not employees of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or from paying amounts or making awards or grants of cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to employee benefit plans or agreements in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice, (2) transactions pursuant to tax sharing agreements between the Company and any other Person with which the Company is part of a consolidated group for tax purposes, and (3) any Restricted Payment not prohibited by Section 4.03.

SECTION 4.05. Limitation on Disposition of Proceeds of Asset Sales. To the extent that the Net Cash Proceeds of Asset Sales in any 12-month period exceed 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (determined as of the date closest to the commencement of such 12-month period for which a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries has been prepared in conformity with GAAP), the Company will, within 12 months after the date such Net Cash Proceeds so exceeded 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (such amount being defined as "Excess Proceeds"), apply all of such Excess Proceeds to one or any combination of the following: (i) the permanent repayment of unsubordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) the investment (or the commitment to invest followed by the actual investment within 12 months from such commitment date) in property or assets used in a business related to that of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary on the date of this Indenture (or in a Person engaged in such a

business), or (iii) the offer to purchase Securities (an "Excess Proceeds Offer") in an aggregate principal amount of not less than \$25,000,000 under procedures similar to those described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 4.06, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

SECTION 4.06. Purchase of Securities upon a Change of Control Triggering Event. (a) If a Change of Control Triggering Event shall occur at any time, then each Holder of Securities shall have the right to require that the Company purchase such Holder's Securities, in whole or in part, at a purchase price (the "Change of Control Purchase Price") in cash in an amount equal to 101 % of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Purchase Date"), in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section 4.06 (the "Change of Control Offer").

(b) Within 15 days following any Change of Control Triggering Event, the Company shall notify the Trustee thereof and give written notice of such Change of Control Triggering Event to each Holder of Securities in the manner provided in Section 10.02, stating (i) that a Change of Control Triggering Event has occurred and that such Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase such Holder's Securities at the Change of Control Purchase Price; (ii) the Change of Control Purchase Price and the Change of Control Purchase Date, which shall be a Business Day no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed, or such later date as is necessary to comply with requirements under the Exchange Act or any applicable securities laws or regulations; (iii) that any Security not tendered will continue to accrue interest; (iv) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Purchase Price, any Securities accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Purchase Date; (v) that Holders electing to have any Security purchased pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Security, together with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse side of such Security completed, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Change of Control Purchase Date; (vi) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the third Business Day immediately preceding the Change of Control Purchase Date, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of such Holder, the principal amount of Securities delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Securities purchased; and (vii) that Holders whose Securities are being purchased only in part will be issued new Securities equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Securities surrendered; provided that each Security purchased and each new Security issued shall be in a principal amount at maturity of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof.

(c) On the Change of Control Purchase Date, the Company shall: (i) accept for payment Securities or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer; (ii) deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the Change of Control Purchase Price of all Securities or portions thereof so accepted; and (iii) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee all Securities or portions thereof so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate specifying the Securities or portions thereof accepted for payment by the Company. The Paying

34

Agent shall promptly mail to the Holders of Securities so accepted payment in an amount equal to the purchase price, and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail to such Holders a new Security equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Securities surrendered; provided that each Security purchased and each new Security issued shall be in a principal amount at maturity of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Purchase Date.

(d) The Company will comply with the applicable tender offer rules, including Rule 14e-l under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable securities laws and regulations in connection with a Change of Control Offer. The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create or permit to exist or become effective any restriction (other than restrictions existing under Indebtedness as in effect on the date of this Indenture or any renewals, extensions, substitutions, refinancings or replacements of such Indebtedness, provided that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Indebtedness are no more restrictive than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced) that would materially impair the ability of the Company to make a Change of Control Offer to purchase the Securities or, if such Change of Control Offer is made, to pay for the Securities tendered for purchase.

SECTION 4.07. Existence. Subject to Articles Four and Five of this Indenture, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence and the existence of each of its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with the respective organizational documents of the Company and each such Subsidiary and the rights (whether pursuant to charter, partnership certificate, agreement, statute or otherwise), material licenses and franchises of the Company and each such Restricted Subsidiary; provided that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the existence of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than itself), if the maintenance or preservation thereof, in the judgment of the Company, is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

SECTION 4.08. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Company shall pay or discharge and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay or discharge, or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent (i) all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon (a) the Company or any such Subsidiary, (b) the income or profits of any such Subsidiary which is a corporation or (c) the property of the Company or any such Subsidiary and (ii) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies that, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any such Subsidiary; provided that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge, or cause to be paid or discharged, any such tax, assessment, charge or claim the amount, applicability or validity of which is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established.

SECTION 4.09. Maintenance of Properties and Insurance. The Company shall cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided that nothing in this Section 4.09 shall prevent the Company or any such Subsidiary from discontinuing the use, operation or maintenance of any of such properties or disposing of any of them, if such discontinuance or disposal is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company or such Subsidiary.

The Company shall provide or cause to be provided, for itself and its Restricted Subsidiaries, insurance (including appropriate self-insurance) against loss or damage of the kinds customarily insured against by corporations similarly situated and owning like properties, including, but not limited to, products liability insurance and public liability insurance, with reputable insurers or with the government of the United States of America, or an agency or instrumentality thereof, in such amounts, with such deductibles and by such methods as shall be customary for corporations similarly situated in the industry in which the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is then conducting business.

SECTION 4.10. Notice of Defaults. The Company shall give written notice to the Trustee within five Business Days of actual knowledge by a Responsible Officer of the Company of any Event of Default.

SECTION 4.11. Compliance Certificates. (a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year and after the end of each fiscal quarter, an Officers' Certificate stating whether or not the signers know of any Default or Event of Default that occurred during such fiscal year. Such certificates shall contain a certification from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company that a review has been conducted of the activities of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries and the Company's and the Restricted Subsidiaries' performance under this Indenture and that, to the best knowledge of such officer, the Company has complied with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 4.11, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture. If any such officer knows of such a Default or Event of Default, the certificate shall describe any such Default or Event of Default and its status.

(b) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of its fiscal year, a certificate signed by the Company's independent certified public accountants stating (i) that their audit examination has included a review of the terms of this Indenture and the Securities as they relate to accounting matters, (ii) that they have read the most recent Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 4.11 and (iii) whether, in connection with their audit examination, anything came to their attention that caused them to believe that the Company was not in compliance with any of the terms, covenants, provisions or conditions of Article Four and Section 5.01 of this Indenture as they pertain to accounting matters and, if any Default or Event of Default related thereto has come to their attention, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof; provided that such independent certified public accountants shall not be liable in respect of such statement by reason of any failure to obtain knowledge of any such Default or Event of Default that would not be disclosed in the course of an audit examination conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards in effect at the date of such examination.

(c) Within 90 days of the end of each of the Company's fiscal years, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a list of all Restricted Subsidiaries. The Trustee shall have no duty with respect to any such list except to keep it on file and available for inspection by the Holders.

SECTION 4.12. Reports. The Company will file on a timely basis with the Commission, to the extent such filings are accepted by the Commission and whether or not the Company has a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act, the annual reports, quarterly reports and other documents that the Company would be required to file if it were subject to Section 13 or 15 of the Exchange Act. The Company will also be required (a) to file with the Trustee copies of such reports and documents within 15 days after the date on which the Company files such reports and documents with the Commission or the date on which the Company would be required to file such reports and documents if the Company were so required, and (b) if filing such reports and documents with the Commission is not accepted by the Commission or is prohibited under the Exchange Act, to supply at the Company's cost copies of such reports and documents to any Holder of Securities promptly upon written request.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

# SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 5.01. Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets. The Company will not, in a single transaction or through a series of transactions, consolidate with or merge with or into any other Person, or permit any Person to consolidate with or merge into the Company, or sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any other Person or Persons if such transaction or series of transactions, in the aggregate, would result in the sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis to any other Person or group of affiliated Persons, unless at the time and immediately after giving effect thereto (i) either (a) the Company will be the continuing corporation or (b) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person that acquires by sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or disposition all or substantially all the properties and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (the "Surviving Entity") (1) will be a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia and (2) will expressly assume, by a supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the Company's obligation for the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all the Securities and the performance and observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed; (ii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (and

treating any obligation of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with or as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been incurred at the time of such transaction), no Default or Event of Default will have occurred and be continuing; and (iii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (and treating any obligation of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with or as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been incurred at the time of such transaction), the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company (or of the Surviving Entity if the Company is not the continuing obligor under this Indenture) is equal to or greater than the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions.

In connection with any such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition, the Company or the Surviving Entity shall deliver to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate demonstrating compliance with clause (iii) above and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition, and if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, comply with the requirements of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent therein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

SECTION 5.02. Successor Substituted. Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01 of this Indenture, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or merger or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; provided that the Company shall not be released from its obligations to pay the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of its property and assets.

### ARTICLE SIX

#### DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01. Events of Default. An "Event of Default" shall occur with respect to the Securities if any of the following shall occur:

(a) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security when it becomes due and payable and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

(b) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Security at its Maturity (upon acceleration, optional redemption, required purchase or otherwise);

(c) default in the performance, or breach, of the provisions of Section 5.01;

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant of the Company contained in this Indenture (other than a default in the performance, or breach, of a covenant which is specifically dealt with in clause (a), (b) or (c) above) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after written notice shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25 % in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding;

(e) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary together aggregating \$75 million or more shall have been accelerated or otherwise declared due and payable, or required to be prepaid or repurchased (other than by regularly scheduled required prepayment prior to the stated maturity thereof), and such Indebtedness shall not have been discharged, and such acceleration shall not have been annulled, within 30 days;

(f) one or more final judgments or orders shall be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the payment of money, the portion thereof not covered by insurance either individually or in the aggregate shall be in excess of \$75 million, such judgments or orders shall not have been discharged and there shall have been a period of 30 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgments or orders, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, was not in effect;

(g) a court having jurisdiction in the premises enters a decree or order for (A) relief in respect of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, (B) appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or (C) the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary and, in each case, such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(h) the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary (A) commences a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (B) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or (C) effects any general assignment for the benefit of creditors.

SECTION 6.02. Acceleration. If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (g) or (h) of Section 6.01 that occurs with respect to the Company) occurs and is continuing under this Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25 % in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, by written notice to the Company (and to the Trustee if such notice is given by the Holders), may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Securities to be immediately due and payable. Upon a declaration of acceleration, such principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest shall be immediately due and payable. In the event of a declaration of acceleration because an Event of Default set forth in clause (e) of Section 6.01 has occurred and is continuing, such declaration of acceleration shall be automatically rescinded and annulled if the event of default triggering such Event of Default pursuant to clause (e) of Section 6.01 shall be remedied or cured by the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary or waived by the holders of the relevant Indebtedness within 60 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto, and no other Defaults under this Indenture have occurred and are continuing after giving pro forma effect to such remedy, cure or waiver. If an Event of Default specified in clause (g) or (h) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing with respect to the Company, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Securities then outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration, but before a judgment or decree for the payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may rescind such declaration and its consequences if (a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay (i) all overdue interest on all Securities, (ii) all unpaid principal of and premium, if any, on any outstanding Securities that has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate borne by the Securities, (iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest and overdue principal at the rate prescribed therefor by such Securities, (iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee under this Indenture and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; (b) all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of amounts of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities that has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived; and (c) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 6.03. Other Remedies. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture or to bring actions on behalf of the Holders of the Securities against third parties.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding.

SECTION 6.04. Waiver of Past Defaults. Subject to Sections 6.02, 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities, by notice to the Trustee, may waive all past Defaults and Events of Default and their consequences (except a Default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security as specified in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 or in respect of a covenant or provision of this Indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding

40

Security affected) if (i) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived and (ii) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 6.05. Control by Majority. The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities may, subject to Section 7.02(iv), direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, that may involve the Trustee in personal liability, or that the Trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of Holders of Securities not joining in the giving of such direction and may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any direction received from Holders of Securities pursuant to this Section 6.05.

SECTION 6.06. Limitation on Suits. A Holder may not pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities unless:

(i) the Holder gives the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;

(ii) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of outstanding Securities make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(iii) such Holder or Holders offer the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any costs, liabilities or expenses which may be incurred in compliance with such request;

(iv) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the written request and the offer of indemnity; and

(v) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities do not give the Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with the request.

For purposes of Section 6.05 and this Section 6.06, the Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 316(a) in making any determination of whether the Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of outstanding Securities have concurred in any request or direction of the Trustee to pursue any remedy available to the Trustee or the Holders with respect to this Indenture or the Securities or otherwise under the law.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over such other Holder.

SECTION 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on such Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment, on or after the due date expressed in such Security, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee. If an Event of Default in payment of principal, premium or interest specified in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company or any other obligor of the Securities for the whole amount of principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest remaining unpaid, together with interest on overdue principal, premium, if any, and, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest, in each case at the rate specified in the Securities, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor of the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect and receive any monies, securities or other property payable or deliverable upon conversion or exchange of the Securities or upon any such claims and to distribute the same, and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agent and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to empower the Trustee to authorize or consent to, or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder, any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10. Priorities. If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article Six, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for all amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to the Holders for amounts then due and unpaid for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or any other obligors of the Securities, as their interests may appear, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

SECTION 6.11. Undertaking for Costs. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities.

SECTION 6.12. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then, and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Company, Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 6.13. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or wrongfully taken Securities in Section 2.09, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 6.14. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article Six or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

### ARTICLE SEVEN

TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01. General. The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the TIA and as set forth herein. Whether or not herein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.02. Certain Rights of Trustee. Subject to TIA Sections 315(a) through (d):

(i) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document and may in good faith conclusively rely as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions therein:

(ii) before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such certificate, opinion and/or an accountants' certificate;

(iii) the Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any attorney or agent appointed with due care;

(iv) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(v) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers or for any action it takes or omits to take in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture; provided that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute negligence or bad faith;

(vi) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(vii) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion,

report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company personally or by agent or attorney; and

(viii) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.

SECTION 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee. The Trustee, in its commercial banking or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee is subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311.

SECTION 7.04. Trustee's Disclaimer. The Trustee (i) makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, (ii) shall not be accountable for the Company's use or application of the proceeds from the Securities and (iii) shall not be responsible for any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05. Notice of Default. If any Default or any Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if such Default or Event of Default is known to an officer assigned to administer corporate trust matters of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c) notice of the Default or Event of Default within 30 days after it occurs, unless such Default or Event of Default has been cured; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders.

SECTION 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders. Within 60 days after each May 15, beginning with May 15, 1997, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder as provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report that complies with TIA Section 313(a) dated as of such May 15, if required by TIA Section 313(a).

SECTION 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity. The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation as shall be agreed upon in writing for its services. The compensation of the Trustee shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including costs of collection) and advances incurred or made by the Trustee. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel. The Company shall indemnify the Trustee for, and hold it harmless against, any loss or liability or expense incurred by it without negligence or bad faith on its part in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture and its duties under this Indenture and the Securities, including, without limitation, the costs and expenses of investigating or defending itself against any claim or liability and of complying with any process served upon it or any of its officers in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties under this Indenture and the Securities.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, in its capacity as Trustee, except money or property held in trust to pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on particular Securities.

If the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in clause (g) or (h) of Section 6.01, the expenses and the compensation for the services will be intended to constitute expenses of administration under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any applicable federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

SECTION 7.08. Replacement of Trustee. A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign at any time by so notifying the Company in writing at least 30 days prior to the date of the proposed resignation. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee with the consent of the Company. The Company may at any time remove the Trustee, by Company Order given at least 30 days prior to the date of the proposed removal if: (i) the Trustee is no longer eligible under Section 7.10; (ii) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent; (iii) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or (iv) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If the successor Trustee does not deliver its written acceptance required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 7.08 within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Immediately after the delivery of such written acceptance, subject to the lien provided in Section 7.07, (i) the retiring Trustee shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, (ii) the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and (iii) the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. A successor  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Trustee}}$  shall mail notice of its succession to each Holder.

If the Trustee is no longer eligible under Section 7.10, any Holder who satisfies the requirements of TIA Section 310(b) may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

The Company shall give notice of any resignation and any removal of the Trustee and each appointment of a successor Trustee to all Holders. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue indefinitely for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or national banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or national banking association without any further act shall be the successor Trustee with the same effect as if the successor Trustee had been named as the Trustee herein.

SECTION 7.10. Eligibility. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies requirements of TIA Section 310(a)(1). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

SECTION 7.11. Money Held in Trust. The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and except for money held in trust under Article Eight of this Indenture.

SECTION 7.12. Withholding Taxes. The Trustee, as agent for the Company, shall exclude and withhold from each payment of principal and interest and other amounts due hereunder or under the Securities any and all withholding taxes applicable thereto as required by the federal law of the United States or the law of the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof ("U.S. Taxes"). The Trustee agrees to act as such withholding agent and, in connection therewith, whenever any present or future U.S. Taxes or similar charges are required to be withheld with respect to any amounts payable in respect of the Securities, to withhold such amounts and timely pay the same to the appropriate authority in the name of and on behalf of the holders of the Securities, that it will file any necessary withholding tax returns or statements when due, and that, as promptly as possible after the payment thereof, it will deliver to each holder of a Security appropriate documentation showing the payment thereof, together with such additional documentary evidence as such holders may reasonably request from time to time.

### ARTICLE EIGHT

### DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01. Termination of Company's Obligations. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 8.01, the Company may terminate its obligations under the Securities and this Indenture if:

(i) all Securities previously authenticated and delivered (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or Securities that are paid pursuant to Section 4.01 or Securities for whose payment money or securities have theretofore been held in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, as provided in Section 8.07) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation and the Company has paid all sums payable by it hereunder; or

(ii) (A) the Securities mature within one year or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (B) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee during such one-year period, under the terms of an irrevocable trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the Holders for that purpose, money or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient (in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee), without consideration of any reinvestment of any interest thereon, to pay principal, premium, if, any, and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (C) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit, (D) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (E) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

With respect to the foregoing clause (i), the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall survive. With respect to the foregoing clause (ii), the Company's obligations in Sections 2.02, 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 2.14, 4.01, 4.02, 7.07, 7.08, 8.06, 8.07 and 8.08 shall survive until the Securities are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Sections 7.07, 8.07 and 8.08 shall survive. After any such irrevocable deposit, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under the Securities and this Indenture except for those surviving obligations specified above.

SECTION 8.02. Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. The Company may, at its option and at any time, with respect to the Securities, elect to have either Section 8.03 or Section 8.04 applied to all outstanding Securities upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article Eight.

SECTION 8.03. Defeasance and Discharge of Indenture. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.02 of the option applicable

48

to this Section 8.03, the Company will be deemed to have paid and will be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the Securities on the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.05 are satisfied (hereinafter, a "defeasance"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Securities, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of outstanding Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.05 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on such Securities when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 2.02, 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06,  $2.07,\ 2.08,\ 2.09,\ 2.14,\ 4.02,\ 7.07$  and  $7.08,\ (C)$  the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article Eight. Subject to compliance with this Article Eight, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.03 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.04 with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 8.04. Defeasance of Certain Obligations. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.02 of the option applicable to this Section 8.04, the Company may omit to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in Sections 4.03 through 4.12, and clauses (e) and (f) of Section 6.01 shall be deemed not to be Events of Default, in each case with respect to the outstanding Securities, on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.05 are satisfied (hereinafter, a "covenant defeasance"). For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document, and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01(d), but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 8.05. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to application of either Section 8.03 or Section 8.04 to the outstanding Securities:

(a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.10 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Eight applicable to it), under the terms of an irrevocable trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, (A) cash in United States dollars, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the

opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the outstanding Securities on the Stated Maturity (or Redemption Date, if applicable) of such principal (and premium, if any) or installment of interest; provided that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money or the proceeds of such U.S. Government Obligations to said payments with respect to the Securities:

(b) No Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as paragraphs (g) and (h) of Section 6.01 hereof are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(c) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(d) In the case of an election under Section 8.03, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (x) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (y) since December 4, 1996, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred;

(e) In the case of an election under Section 8.04, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of the outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred; and

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to either the defeasance under Section 8.03 or the covenant defeasance under Section 8.04 (as the case may be) have been complied with.

SECTION 8.06. Application of Trust Money. Subject to Section 8.08, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall hold in trust money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01, 8.03 or 8.04, as the case may be, and shall apply the deposited money and the money from U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with the Securities and this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 8.07. Repayment to Company. Subject to Sections 7.07, 8.01, 8.02 and 8.03, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon request any excess money held by them at any time and thereupon shall be relieved from all liability with respect to such money. The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest that remains unclaimed for two years; provided that the Trustee or such Paying Agent before being required to make any payment may cause to be published at the expense of the Company once in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of New York or mail to each Holder entitled to such money at such Holder's address (as set forth in the Security Register) notice that such money remains unclaimed and that after a date specified therein (which shall be at least 30 days from the date of such publication or mailing) any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to such money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and such Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

SECTION 8.08. Reinstatement. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01, 8.03 or 8.04, as the case may be, by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01, 8.03 or 8.04, as the case may be, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01, 8.03 or 8.04, as the case may be; provided that, if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

# ARTICLE NINE

#### AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

SECTION 9.01. Without Consent of Holders. The Company, when authorized by resolutions of its Board of Directors, and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities without notice to or the consent of any Holder:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provision in this Indenture or the Securities which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision in this Indenture or the Securities or make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture or the Securities; provided that, in each case, such provisions shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders;

(b) to comply with Article Five;

(c) to add to the covenants of the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities, as applicable, under this Indenture or the Securities;

(d) to comply with any requirements of the Commission in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA:

(e) to add a guarantor of the Securities;

(f) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee; or

(g) to mortgage, pledge, hypothecate or grant a security interest in favor of the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders as additional security for the payment and performance of the Company's and any guarantor's obligations hereunder, in any property or assets, including any of which are required to be mortgaged, pledged or hypothecated, or in which a security interest is required to be granted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.02. With Consent of Holders. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 and without prior notice to the Holders, the Company, when authorized by its Board of Directors (as evidenced by a Board Resolution), and the Trustee may amend this Indenture and the Securities with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities then outstanding by written notice to the Trustee may waive future compliance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 9.02, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver, including a waiver pursuant to Section 6.04, may not:

(i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any Security, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of any Holder of any Security, or change the place or currency of payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any Security, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or after the Stated Maturity (or, in the case of a redemption on or after the Redemption Date) of any Security;

(ii) amend, change or modify the obligation of the Company to make and consummate an Excess Proceeds Offer with respect to any Asset Sale in accordance with Section 4.05 or the obligation of the Company to make and consummate a Change of Control Offer in the event of a Change of Control Triggering Event in accordance with Section 4.06, including, in each case, amending, changing or modifying any definition relating thereto;

52

(iii) reduce the percentage of outstanding Securities the consent of whose Holders is required for any supplemental indenture, for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or for waiver of certain Defaults and their consequences provided for in this Indenture;

(iv) waive a default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities;

(v) modify any of the provisions of this Section 9.02, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby; or

(vi) except as otherwise permitted under Section 5.01, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Company of any of its rights or obligations under this Indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. The Company will mail supplemental indentures to Holders upon request. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver.

SECTION 9.03. Revocation and Effect of Consent. Until an amendment or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the Security of the consenting Holder, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Security or portion of its Security. Such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective on receipt by the Trustee of written consents from the Holders of the requisite percentage in principal amount of the outstanding Securities.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver. If a record date is fixed, then, notwithstanding the last two sentences of the immediately preceding paragraph, those persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies) and only those persons shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date.

53

SECTION 9.04. Notation on or Exchange of Securities. If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Security, the Trustee may require the Holder to deliver such Security to the Trustee. At the Company's expense the Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security about the changed terms and return it to the Holder and the Trustee may place an appropriate notation on any Security thereafter authenticated. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determines the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms.

SECTION 9.05. Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article Nine is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Trustee shall sign such amendment, supplement or waiver if the same does not adversely affect the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee under this Indenture or otherwise. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, execute any such amendment, supplement or waiver that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.06. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act. Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Nine shall conform to the requirements of the TIA as then in effect.

### ARTICLE TEN

#### MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 10.01. Trust Indenture Act of 1939. Prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, this Indenture shall incorporate and be governed by the provisions of the TIA that are required to be part of and to govern indentures qualified under the TIA. Upon effectiveness of the Registration Statement, this Indenture shall be subject to the provisions of the TIA that are required to be a part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

if to the Company:

SECTION 10.02. Notices. Any notice or communication shall be sufficiently given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail addressed as follows:

> Continental Airlines, Inc. 2929 Allen Parkway Suite 2010 Houston, TX 77019 Attention: Chief Financial Officer General Counsel Telephone: (713) 834-2950 Telecopy: (713) 834-2687

For payment, registration, transfer, exchange and tender of the Securities: Texas Commerce Bank National Association Attention: Registered Bond Events (214) 871-9393 or (800) 275-2048 Telephone: By Hand By Mail --------One Main Place P.O. Box 2320 1201 Main Street, Dallas, Texas 75221-2320 18th Floor Dallas, Texas 75202 Address of the Agent of the Trustee in New York City Texas Commerce Bank National Association c/o Texas Commerce Trust Company of New York 55 Water Street, North Building Room 234, Windows 20 and 21 New York, New York 10041 Telephone: (212) 638-4020 or (212) 638-4021 Telecopy: (212) 638-7267 For all other communications regarding the Securities: Texas Commerce Bank National Association 600 Travis Street, Suite 1150 Houston, Texas 77002 Global Trust Services Attention:

Attention:	Global Trust Services
Telephone:	(713) 216-4808
Telecopy:	(713) 216-5476

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications. Notices to the Company or the Trustee shall be effective only upon receipt.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to him at his address as it appears on the Security Register by first class mail and shall be sufficiently given to him if so mailed within the time prescribed. Copies of any such communication or notice to a Holder shall also be mailed to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. Except for a notice to the Trustee, which is deemed given only when received, and except as otherwise provided

55

if to the Trustee:

in this Indenture, if a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided in this Section 10.02, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

SECTION 10.03. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(i) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such Counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

SECTION 10.04. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(i) a statement that each person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement or opinion contained in such certificate or opinion is based;

(iii) a statement that, in the opinion of each such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with; provided, however, that, with respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate or certificates of public officials. SECTION 10.05. Rules by Trustee Paying Agent or Registrar. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Paying Agent or Registrar may make reasonable rules for its functions.

SECTION 10.06. Payment Date Other Than a Business Day. If an Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Payment Date, Stated Maturity or date of maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on such Security, as the case may be, need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Payment Date, Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity or date of maturity of such Security; provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Payment Date, Redemption Date, Stated Maturity or date of maturity, as the case may be.

SECTION 10.07. Governing Law. THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

SECTION 10.08. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements. This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 10.09. No Recourse Against Others. No recourse for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any of the Securities, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company contained in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, or because of the creation of any Indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator or against any past, present or future partner, shareholder, other equity holder, officer, director, employee or controlling person, as such, of the Company or of any successor Person, either directly or through the Company or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 10.10. Successors. All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 10.11. Duplicate Originals. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

SECTION 10.12. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc. The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and headings of the Articles

and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms and provisions hereof. SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the date first written above.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: \_

Jeffery A. Smisek Executive Vice President and General Counsel

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: \_

Name: Title: IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the date first written above.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: \_

Ronda L. Parman Corporate Trust Officer \_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT A

\$\_\_\_\_\_

[FACE OF NOTE]

# CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

# 9 1/2 % Senior Note Due December 15, 2001

[CUSIP \_\_\_\_] [CINS \_\_\_\_]

No.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company", which term includes any successor under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, promises to pay to \_\_\_\_\_\_, or its registered assigns, the principal sum of two hundred fifty million dollars (\$250,000,000) on December 15, 2001.

 $\label{eq:Interest Payment Dates: June 15 and December 15, commencing June 15, 1997.$ 

Regular Record Dates: June 1 and December 1.

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by its duly authorized officers.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

(Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication)

This is one of the 9 1/2 % Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date: December 10, 1996 TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: \_

Authorized Signatory

[REVERSE SIDE OF NOTE]

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

91/2 % Senior Note due December 15, 2001

1. Principal and Interest.

The Company will pay the principal of this Note on December 15, 2001.

The Company promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note on each Interest Payment Date, as set forth below, at the rate per annum shown above.

Interest will be payable semiannually (to the holders of record of the Notes at the close of business on the June 1 or December 1 immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date) on each Interest Payment Date, commencing June 15, 1997.

If an exchange offer registered under the Securities Act is not consummated, and a shelf registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to resales of the Notes is not declared effective by the Commission, on or before the date that is 105 days after the Closing Date in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement dated December 10, 1996 (the "Registration Rights Agreement") between the Company and Lehman Brothers Inc., the rate of interest borne by the Notes will increase by 0.50% per annum to 10% per annum, effective from and including such 105th day, to but excluding the date on which (i) an exchange offer registered under the Securities Act is consummated or (ii) a shelf registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to resales of the Notes is declared effective by the Commission. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the failure to cause such exchange offer to be consummated or such shelf registration statement to be declared effective shall be deemed not to be a default or breach of a covenant for purposes of Section 6.01(d) or any other provision of the Indenture. Upon consummation of the exchange offer or the effectiveness of the shelf registration statement, as the case may be, the rate of interest will decrease to the original rate of interest as set forth on the face of this Note. In the event that a shelf registration statement with respect to resales of the Notes ceases to be effective at any time during the period specified in Section 2(b) of the Registration Rights Agreement for more than 60 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 12-month period, the rate of interest borne by the Notes will increase by 0.50% per annum from the 61st day of the applicable 12-month period such shelf registration statement ceases to be effective until such time as such shelf registration statement again becomes effective. The Holder of this Note is entitled to the benefits of such Registration Rights Agreement. To the extent there is a conflict between this Note and such Registration Rights Agreement, such Registration Rights Agreement shall control to the extent permitted by applicable law.

Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from December 10, 1996; provided that, if there is no existing default in the payment of interest and this Note is authenticated between a Regular Record Date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date,

A-3

interest shall accrue from such Interest Payment Date. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and (to the extent lawful) interest on overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum borne by the Notes.

# 2. Method of Payment.

The Company will pay principal as provided above and interest (except defaulted interest) on the principal amount of the Notes as provided above on each June 15 and December 15 to the persons who are Holders (as reflected in the Security Register at the close of business on the June 1 and December 1 immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date), in each case, even if the Note is cancelled on registration of transfer or registration of exchange after such record date; provided that, with respect to the payment of principal, the Company will not make payment to the Holder unless this Note is surrendered to a Paying Agent.

The Company will pay principal, premium, if any, and as provided above, interest in money of the United States of America that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. If a payment date is a date other than a Business Day at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

3. Paying Agent and Registrar.

Initially, the Trustee will act as authenticating agent, Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any authenticating agent, Paying Agent or Registrar without notice. The Company, any Subsidiary or any Affiliate of any of them may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or co-Registrar.

4. Indenture; Limitations.

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of December 10, 1996 (the "Indenture"), among the Company, as issuer, and Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms herein are used as defined in the Indenture unless otherwise indicated. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Trust Indenture Act for a statement of all such terms. To the extent permitted by applicable law, in the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this Note and the terms of the Indenture, the terms of the Indenture shall control.

The Notes are general unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness of the Company, rank pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness of the Company and will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the Company. The Indenture limits the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes to \$250,000,000 plus any Exchange Securities that may be issued pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

# 5. Redemption.

The Company may, at its option at any time and from time to time, redeem Securities, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) the principal amount thereof on the Redemption Date, plus (ii) accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the Redemption Date, plus (iii) the Make-Whole Premium, if any, with respect thereto.

"Make-Whole Premium" means, with respect to any Security, the excess, if any, of (A) the present value of the required interest and principal payments due on such Security on or after the Redemption Date, computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate plus 100 basis points, over (B) the sum of the then outstanding principal amount of such Security plus the accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, paid on the Redemption Date.

"Treasury Rate" means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the then remaining Average Life of the Securities; provided, however, that if the Average Life of the Securities is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the Average Life of the Securities is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

If less than all the Notes are to be redeemed, the particular Notes to be redeemed will be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee by lot or by such other method as the Trustee will deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that no such partial redemption will reduce the principal amount of a Note not redeemed to less than \$1,000. Notice of redemption will be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, at least 20 but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each holder of Notes to be redeemed at its registered address. On and after the Redemption Date, interest will cease to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption and accepted for payment.

### 6. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 20 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed at such Holder's last address as it appears in the Security Register. Notes in original denominations larger than \$1,000 may be redeemed in part; provided that Notes will only be issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. On and after the Redemption Date, interest will cease to accrue on Notes or portions of Notes called for redemption, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price.

7. Repurchase upon Change in Control Triggering Event.

Upon the occurrence of any Change of Control Triggering Event, each Holder shall have the right to require the repurchase of its Notes by the Company in cash pursuant to the offer described in the Indenture at a purchase price equal to 101 % of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Purchase Price").

A notice of such Change of Control Triggering Event will be mailed within 15 days after any Change of Control Triggering Event occurs to each Holder at his last address as it appears in the Security Register. Notes in original denominations larger than \$1,000 may be sold to the Company in part; provided that Notes will only be issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. On and after the Change of Control Payment Date, interest will cease to accrue on Notes or portions of Notes surrendered for purchase by the Company, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Purchase Price.

8. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange.

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 of principal amount and integral multiples thereof. A Holder may register the transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer or exchange of any Notes selected for redemption. Also, it need not register the transfer or exchange of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed is made.

9. Persons Deemed Owners.

A Holder shall be treated as the owner of a Note for all purposes.

10. Unclaimed Money.

If money for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee and the Paying Agent will pay the money back to the Company. After that, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment, unless an applicable law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and such Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

11. Discharge Prior to Redemption or Maturity.

If the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient to pay the then outstanding principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Notes to the Stated Maturity (or Redemption Date, if applicable), the Company will be discharged from certain covenants set forth in the Indenture and, in certain circumstances, will be discharged from the Indenture and the Notes, except for certain sections thereof.

# 12. Amendment: Supplement: Waiver.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture or the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, and any existing default or compliance with any provision may be waived with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Without notice to or the consent of any Holder, the parties thereto may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes to, among other things, cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency and make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder.

### 13. Restrictive Covenants.

The Indenture imposes certain limitations on the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, among other things, to pay dividends or make distributions in respect of their capital stock; purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value shares of their capital stock; make certain other restricted payments; dispose of the proceeds of asset sales; enter into transactions with their affiliates; or, with respect to the Company, consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of its assets. Within 90 days after the end of the last fiscal quarter of each year, the Company must report to the Trustee on compliance with such limitations.

14. Successor Persons.

Generally, when a successor person or other entity assumes all the obligations of its predecessor under the Notes and the Indenture, the predecessor person will be released from those obligations.

# 15. Defaults and Remedies.

The following events constitute "Events of Default" under the Indenture: (a) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security when it becomes due and payable and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; (b) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Security at its Maturity (upon acceleration, optional redemption, required purchase or otherwise); (c) default in the performance, or breach, of the provisions of Section 5.01; (d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant of the Company contained in this Indenture (other than a default in the performance, or breach, of a covenant which is specifically dealt with in clause (a), (b) or (c) above) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after written notice shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25 % in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding; (e) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary together aggregating \$75 million or more shall have been accelerated or otherwise declared due and payable, or required to be prepaid or repurchased (other than by regularly scheduled required prepayment prior to the stated maturity thereof) and such Indebtedness shall not have been discharged, and such acceleration shall not have been annulled,

within 30 days; (f) one or more final judgments or orders shall be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the payment of money, the portion thereof not covered by insurance either individually or in the aggregate shall be in excess of \$75 million, such judgments or orders shall not have been discharged and there shall have been a period of 30 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgments or orders, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, was not in effect; (g) a court having jurisdiction in the premises enters a decree or order for (A) relief in respect of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, (B) appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or (C) the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary and, in each case, such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or (h) the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary (A) commences a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (B) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company or any Significant Restricted Subsidiary or (C) effects any general assignment for the benefit of creditors.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (g) or (h) above that occurs with respect to the Company) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25 % in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company (and to the Trustee if such notice is given by the Holders), may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Notes to be immediately due and payable. If a bankruptcy or insolvency default with respect to the Company occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Notes automatically becomes due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may require indemnity satisfactory to it before it enforces the Indenture or the Notes. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power.

### 16. Trustee Dealings with Company.

The Trustee under the Indenture, in its commercial banking or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates as if it were not the Trustee.

### 17. No Recourse Against Others.

No incorporator or any past, present or future partner, shareholder, other equity holder, officer, director, employee or controlling person as such, of the Company or of any successor Person shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

### 18. Authentication.

This Note shall not be valid until the Trustee or authenticating agent signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

### 19. Abbreviations.

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian) and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to Continental Airlines, Inc., 2929 Allen Parkway, Suite 2010, Houston, Texas 77019, Attention: Corporate Secretary.

# [FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

Insert Taxpayer Identification No.

Please print or typewrite name and address including zip code of assignee

the within Note and all rights thereunder, hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing\_\_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer said Note on the books of the Company with full power of substitution in the premises.

[THE FOLLOWING PROVISION TO BE INCLUDED

ON ALL SECURITIES OTHER THAN EXCHANGE SECURITIES,

OFFSHORE GLOBAL SECURITIES AND OFFSHORE PHYSICAL SECURITIES]

In connection with any transfer of this Note occurring prior to the date which is the earlier of (i) the date of an effective Registration Statement or (ii) the end of the period referred to in Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act, the undersigned confirms that without utilizing any general solicitation or general advertising that:

[Check One]

[ ] (a) this Note is being transferred in compliance with the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Rule 144A thereunder.

or

[ ](b) this Note is being transferred other than in accordance with (a) above and documents are being furnished which comply with the conditions of transfer set forth in this Note and the Indenture.

If none of the foregoing boxes is checked, the Trustee or other Registrar shall not be obligated to register this Note in the name of any Person other than the Holder hereof unless and until the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth herein and in Section 2.08 of the Indenture shall have been satisfied.

Date: \_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the

A-10

A-11

within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without alteration or any change whatsoever.

TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF (a) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing this Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.

Dated: \_\_\_\_

NOTICE: To be executed by an executive officer

## OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you wish to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.06 of the Indenture, check the Box: /\_/

If you wish to have a portion of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.06 of the Indenture, state the amount (in principal amount ): \$\_\_\_\_\_.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature:

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note)

Signature Guarantee: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT B

\_/ \_

Form of Certificate

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION [Address]

Attention:

Re: Continental Airlines, Inc. (the "Company")
9 1/2 % Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Securities")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter relates to U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_ principal amount of Securities represented by a Note (the "Legended Note") which bears a legend outlining restrictions upon transfer of such Legended Note. Pursuant to Section 2.02 of the Indenture (the "Indenture") dated as of December 10, 1996 relating to the Securities, we hereby certify that we are (or we will hold such Securities on behalf of) a person outside the United States to whom the Securities could be transferred in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Accordingly, you are hereby requested to exchange the legended certificate for an unlegended certificate representing an identical principal amount of Securities, all in the manner provided for in the Indenture.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Holder]

By:

Authorized Signature

A-14

EXHIBIT C

\_/ \_

Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION [Address]

Attention:

Re: Continental Airlines, Inc. (the "Company")
9 1/2 % Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Securities")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with our proposed sale of U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of the Securities, we confirm that such sale has been effected pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, accordingly, we represent that:

(1) the offer of the Securities was not made to a person in the United States;

(2) at the time the buy order was originated, the transferee was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the transferee was outside the United States;

(3) no directed selling efforts have been made by us, any affiliate of ours, or any Person acting on our or their behalf, in the United States in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S, as applicable; and

(4) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized Signature

EXHIBIT D

Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers to Non-QIB Accredited Investors

\_\_\_\_\_/ \_\_\_\_/

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION [Address]

Attention:

Re: Continental Airlines, Inc. (the "Company")
9 1/2 % Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Securities")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of the Securities, we confirm that:

> 1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Securities is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture dated as of December 10, 1996 relating to the Securities (the "Indenture") and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Securities except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Securities may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell any Securities, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter, (D) outside the United States in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to each person purchasing any of the Securities from us a notice advising such purchaser that resales of the Securities are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of any Securities, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Securities purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Securities, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Securities purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional "accredited investor") as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Transferee]

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized Signature

Registration Rights Agreement

Dated as of December 10, 1996

between

Continental Airlines, Inc.

and

Lehman Brothers Inc.

- -----

### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Lehman Brothers Inc. (the "Initial Purchaser").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement dated December 4, 1996 between the Company and the Initial Purchaser (the "Purchase Agreement"), which provides that the Company will issue and sell \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 9 1/2 % Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Initial Notes"). In order to induce the Initial Purchaser to enter into the Purchase Agreement the Company has agreed to provide to the Initial Purchaser and its successors, assigns and direct and indirect transferees the registration rights set forth in this Agreement. The execution of this Agreement is a condition to the closing under the Purchase Agreement.

In consideration of the foregoing, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized defined terms shall have the following meanings:

"1933 Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time.

"1934 Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

"Closing Date" shall mean the Closing Date as defined in the Purchase Agreement.

"Company" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble of this Agreement and shall include the Company's successors.

"Depositary" shall mean the Depository Trust Company, or any other depositary appointed by the Company; provided, however; that any such depositary must have an address in the Borough of Manhattan, in the City of New York.

"Exchange Notes" shall mean the notes issued by the Company containing terms identical to the Initial Notes (except that, with respect to the Exchange Notes, (i) interest thereon shall accrue from the last date on which interest was paid on the Initial Notes, or, if no such interest has been paid, from the Closing Date, (ii) the transfer restrictions thereon shall be eliminated and (iii) certain provisions relating to an increase in the stated rate of interest thereon shall be eliminated) to be offered to Holders of Initial Notes in exchange for Initial Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

"Exchange Offer" shall mean the exchange offer by the Company of Exchange Notes for Registrable Notes pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof. "Exchange Offer Registration" shall mean a registration under the 1933 Act effected pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof.

"Exchange Offer Registration Statement" shall mean an exchange offer registration statement on Form S-4 (or, if applicable, on another appropriate form), and all amendments and supplements to such registration statement, in each case including the Prospectus contained therein, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference therein.

"Holders" shall mean the Initial Purchaser, for so long as it owns any Registrable Notes, and each of its successors, assigns and direct and indirect transferees who become registered owners of Registrable Notes.

"Indenture" shall mean the indenture dated as of December 10, 1996 between the Company and Texas Commerce Bank National Association pursuant to which the Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes will be issued.

"Initial Notes" has the meaning set forth in the preamble of this Agreement.

"Initial Purchaser" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble of this Agreement.

"Majority Holders" shall mean the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Registrable Notes; provided that whenever the consent or approval of Holders of a specified percentage of Registrable Notes is required hereunder, Registrable Notes held by the Company or any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) (other than the Initial Purchaser or subsequent holders of Registrable Notes if such subsequent holders are deemed to be affiliates solely by reason of their holding of such Registrable Notes) shall be disregarded in determining whether such consent or approval was given by the Holders of such required percentage or amount.

"Person" shall mean an individual, partnership, corporation, trust or unincorporated organization, or a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Prospectus" shall mean the prospectus included in a Registration Statement, including any preliminary prospectus, and any such prospectus as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, including a prospectus supplement with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Notes covered by a Shelf Registration Statement, and by all other amendments and supplements to a prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and in each case including all material incorporated by reference therein.

"Purchase Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble of this Agreement.

"Registrable Notes" shall mean the Initial Notes; provided, however, that the Initial Notes shall cease to be Registrable Notes when (i) a Shelf Registration Statement with respect to such Initial Notes shall have been declared effective under the 1933 Act and such Initial Notes shall have been disposed of pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement, (ii) such Initial Notes shall have been sold to the public pursuant to Rule 144 (or any similar provision then in force, but not Rule 144A) under the 1933 Act, (iii) such Initial Notes shall have ceased to be outstanding or (iv) such Initial Notes have been exchanged for Exchange Notes upon consummation of the Exchange Offer.

"Registration Expenses" shall mean any and all expenses incident to performance of or compliance by the Company with this Agreement, including without limitation: (i) all SEC, stock exchange or National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. ("NASD") registration and filing fees, (ii) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with compliance with state or other securities or blue sky laws and compliance with the rules of the NASD (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for any underwriters or Holders in connection with state or other securities or blue sky qualification of any of the

Exchange Notes or Registrable Notes), (iii) all expenses of any Persons in preparing or assisting in preparing, word processing, printing and distributing any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, any amendments or supplements thereto, any underwriting agreements, securities sales agreements and other documents relating to the performance of and compliance with this Agreement, (iv) all rating agency fees, (v) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing, if any, of any of the Registrable Notes on any securities exchange or exchanges, (vi) all fees and disbursements relating to the qualification of the Indenture under applicable securities laws, (vii) the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and of the independent public accountants of the Company, including the expenses of any special audits or "cold comfort" letters required by or incident to such performance and compliance, (viii) the fees and expenses of the Trustee, including its counsel, and (ix) any reasonable fees and disbursements of the underwriters, if any, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any special experts retained by the Company in connection with any Registration Statement, in each case as are customarily required to be paid by issuers or sellers of securities, but excluding fees of counsel to the underwriters or the Holders and underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes, if any, relating to the sale or disposition of Registrable Notes by a Holder.

"Registration Statement" shall mean any registration statement of the Company which covers any of the Exchange Notes or Registrable Notes pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, and all amendments and supplements to any such Registration Statement, including post-effective amendments, in each case including the Prospectus contained therein, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference therein.

"SEC" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Shelf Registration" shall mean a registration under the 1933 Act effected pursuant to Section 2(b) hereof.

"Shelf Registration Statement" shall mean a "shelf" registration statement of the Company pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(b) of this Agreement which covers some or all of the Registrable Notes on an appropriate form under Rule 415 under the 1933 Act, or any similar rule that may be adopted by the SEC, and all amendments and supplements to such registration statement, including post-effective amendments, in each case including the Prospectus contained therein, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference therein.

"Trustee" shall mean the trustee with respect to the Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes under the Indenture.

2. Registration Under the 1933 Act. (a) Exchange Offer Registration. To the extent not prohibited by any applicable law or applicable interpretation of the Staff of the SEC, the Company shall use its best efforts (A) to file with the SEC within 45 days after the Closing Date an Exchange Offer Registration Statement covering the offer by the Company to the Holders to exchange all of the Registrable Notes for Exchange Notes, (B) to cause such Exchange Offer Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC within 60 days after the date of filing of such Exchange Offer Registration Statement, (C) to cause such Registration Statement to remain effective until the closing of the Exchange Offer and (D) to consummate the Exchange Offer within 30 days after the date such Exchange Offer Registration Statement is declared effective. Upon the effectiveness of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly commence the Exchange Offer, it being the objective of such Exchange Offer to enable each Holder (other than Participating Broker-Dealers (as defined in Section 3(f) hereof)) eligible and electing to exchange Registrable Notes for Exchange Notes (assuming that such Holder is not an affiliate of the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act, acquires the Exchange Notes in the ordinary course of such Holder's business and has no arrangements or understandings with any person to participate in the Exchange Offer for the purpose of distributing the Exchange Notes) to trade such Exchange Notes from and after their receipt without any limitations or restrictions under the 1933 Act and without material restrictions under the securities laws of a substantial proportion of the several states of the United States.

(i) mail to each Holder a copy of the Prospectus forming part of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, together with an appropriate letter of transmittal and related documents;

(ii) keep the Exchange Offer open for not less than 30 days after the date notice thereof is mailed to the Holders (or longer if required by applicable law);

(iii) use the services of the Depositary for the Exchange Offer with respect to Initial Notes evidenced by global certificates;

(iv) permit Holders to withdraw tendered Registrable Notes at any time prior to the close of business, New York City time, on the last business day on which the Exchange Offer shall remain open, by sending to the institution specified in the notice, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of such Holder, the principal amount of Registrable Notes delivered for exchange, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Registrable Notes exchanged;

use its best efforts to ensure that (i) any (v)Exchange Offer Registration Statement and any amendment thereto and any Prospectus forming part thereof and any supplement thereto complies in all material respects with the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any Exchange Offer Registration Statement and any amendment thereto does not, when it becomes effective, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and (iii) any Prospectus forming part of any Exchange Offer Registration Statement, and any supplement to such Prospectus (as amended or supplemented from time to time), does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and

(vi) otherwise comply in all respects with all applicable laws relating to the Exchange Offer.

As soon as practicable after the close of the Exchange Offer, the Company shall:

(i) accept for exchange Registrable Notes duly tendered and not validly withdrawn pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and the letter of transmittal which is an exhibit thereto;

(ii) cancel or cause to be cancelled all Registrable Notes so accepted for exchange by the Company; and

(iii) promptly cause to be authenticated and delivered Exchange Notes to each Holder of Registrable Notes equal in amount to the Registrable Notes of such Holder so accepted for exchange.

Interest on each Exchange Note will accrue from the last date on which interest was paid on the Registrable Notes surrendered in exchange therefor or, if no interest has been paid on the Registrable Notes, from the Closing Date. The Exchange Offer shall not be subject to any conditions, other than that the Exchange Offer, or the making of any exchange by a Holder, does not violate applicable law or any applicable interpretation of the Staff of the SEC. Each Holder of Registrable Notes (other than Participating Broker-Dealers, as hereinafter defined) who wishes to exchange such Registrable Notes for Exchange Notes in the Exchange Offer shall represent that (i) it is not an affiliate of the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act, (ii) any Exchange Notes to be received by it were acquired in the ordinary course of business and (iii) it has no arrangement with any Person to participate in the distribution (within the meaning of the 1933 Act) of the Exchange Notes.

(b) Shelf Registration. (i) If, because of any change in law or applicable interpretations thereof by the Staff of the SEC, the Company is not permitted to effect the Exchange Offer as contemplated by Section 2(a) hereof, or (ii) if for any other reason the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is not declared effective within 60 days following the date such Exchange Offer Registration Statement is filed or the Exchange Offer is not consummated within 30 days following the date such Exchange Offer Registration Statement is declared effective, or (iii) if any Holder (other than the Initial Purchaser) is not eligible to participate in the Exchange Offer, or (iv) upon the request of the Initial Purchaser (with respect to any Registrable Notes which it acquired directly from the Company) following the consummation of the Exchange Offer if the Initial Purchaser shall hold Registrable Notes which it acquired directly from the Company and if such Initial Purchaser is not permitted, in the opinion of counsel to such Initial Purchaser, pursuant to applicable law or applicable interpretation of the Staff of the SEC to participate in the Exchange Offer, the Company shall, at its cost:

(A) as promptly as practicable, file with the SEC a Shelf Registration Statement relating to the offer and sale of the Registrable Notes by the Holders from time to time in accordance with the methods of distribution elected by the Majority Holders of such Registrable Notes and set forth in such Shelf Registration Statement, and use its best efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC by the 105th day after the Closing Date (or promptly in the event of a request by any Holder pursuant to clause (iii) above or any Initial Purchaser pursuant to clause (iv) above). In the event that the Company is required to file a Shelf Registration Statement upon the request of any Holder (other than the Initial Purchaser) not eligible to participate in the Exchange Offer pursuant to clause (iii) above or upon the request of the Initial Purchaser pursuant to clause (iv) above, the Company shall file and have declared effective by the SEC both an Exchange Offer Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2(a) with respect to all Registrable Notes and a Shelf Registration Statement (which may be a combined Registration Statement with the Exchange Offer Registration Statement) with respect to offers and sales of Registrable Notes held by such Holder or such Initial Purchaser after completion of the Exchange Offer. If the Company files a Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2(b)(ii) hereof; the Company will no longer be required to effect the Exchange Offer;

(B) use its best efforts to keep the Shelf Registration Statement continuously effective, in order to permit the Prospectus forming part thereof to be usable by Holders, until the end of the period referred to in Rule 144(k) (or one year from the Closing Date if such Shelf Registration Statement is filed upon the request of any Initial Purchaser pursuant to clause (iv) above) or such shorter period as shall end when all of the Registrable Notes covered by the Shelf Registration Statement have been sold pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement; and

(C) notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, use its best efforts to ensure that (i) any Shelf Registration Statement and any amendment thereto and any Prospectus forming part thereof and any supplement thereto complies in all material respects with the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any Shelf Registration Statement and any amendment thereto does not, when it becomes effective, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and (iii) any Prospectus forming part of any Shelf Registration Statement, and any supplement to such Prospectus (as amended or supplemented from time to time), does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The Company further agrees, if necessary, to

supplement or amend the Shelf Registration Statement if reasonably requested by the Majority Holders with respect to information relating to the Holders and otherwise as required by Section 3(b) below, to use all reasonable efforts to cause any such amendment to become effective and such Shelf Registration to become usable as soon as practicable thereafter and to furnish to the Holders of Registrable Notes copies of any such supplement or amendment promptly after its being used or filed with the SEC.

The Company shall be allowed a period of five days, beginning on the first day a Registration Default (as hereinafter defined) referred to in Section 2(b)(ii) occurs, to cure such Registration Default before the Company will be required to comply with the requirements of Section 2(b).

(c) Expenses. The Company shall pay all Registration Expenses in connection with the registration pursuant to Section 2(a) or 2(b) and, in the case of any Shelf Registration Statement, will reimburse the Holders or Initial Purchaser for the reasonable fees and disbursements of one firm or counsel designated in writing by the Majority Holders to act as counsel for the Holders of the Registrable Notes in connection therewith. Each Holder shall pay all expenses of its counsel, other than as set forth in the preceding sentence, underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes, if any, relating to the sale or disposition of such Holder's Registrable Notes pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement.

(d) Effective Registration Statement. (i) The Company will be deemed not to have used its best efforts to cause the Exchange Offer Registration Statement or the Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be, to become, or to remain, effective during the requisite period if the Company voluntarily takes any action that would result in any such Registration Statement not being declared effective or in the Holders of Registrable Notes covered thereby not being able to exchange or offer and sell such Registrable Notes during that period unless (A) such action is required by applicable law or (B) such action is taken by the Company in good faith and for valid business reasons (not including avoidance of the Company's obligations hereunder), including, without limitation, the acquisition or divestiture of assets, so long as the Company promptly complies with the requirements of Section 3(j) hereof, if applicable.

(ii) An Exchange Offer Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or a Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2(b) hereof will not be deemed to have become effective unless it has been declared effective by the SEC; provided, however, that if, after it has been declared effective, the offering of Registrable Notes pursuant to a Registration Statement is interfered with by any stop order, injunction or other order or requirement of the SEC or any other governmental agency or court, such Registration Statement will be deemed not to have been effective during the period of such interference, until the offering of Registrable Notes pursuant to such Registration Statement may legally resume.

(e) Increase in Interest Rate. In the event that neither the consummation of the Exchange Offer nor the declaration by the Commission of a Shelf Registration to be effective (each a "Registration Event') occurs on or prior to the 105th day after the date of the issuance of the Registrable Notes, the interest rate per annum borne by the Notes shall be increased by 0.50%, effective from and including such 105th day, to but excluding the date on which a Registration Event occurs. In the event that the Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective at any time during the period specified by Section 2(b) hereof for more than 60 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 12-month period, the interest rate borne by the Notes shall be increased by 0.50% per annum from the 61st day of the applicable 12-month period such Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective until such time as the Shelf Registration Statement again becomes effective.

3. Registration Procedures. In connection with the obligations of the Company with respect to the Registration Statements pursuant to Sections 2(a) and 2(b) hereof, the Company shall.

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a Registration Statement, within the time period specified in Section 2, on the appropriate form under the 1933 Act, which form (i) shall be selected by the Company, (ii) shall, in the case of a Shelf Registration, be available for the sale of the Registrable Notes by the selling Holders thereof and (iii) shall comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the applicable form;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to each Registration Statement as may be necessary under applicable law to keep such Registration Statement effective for the applicable period; cause each Prospectus to be supplemented by any required prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the 1933 Act;

(c) in the case of a Shelf Registration, (i) notify each Holder of Registrable Notes when a Shelf Registration Statement with respect to the Registrable Notes has been filed and advise such Holders that the distribution of Registrable Notes will be made in accordance with the method elected by the Majority Holders; (ii) furnish to each Holder of Registrable Notes included within the coverage of the Shelf Registration Statement at least one copy of such Shelf Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and, if the Holder so requests in writing, all reports, other documents and exhibits (including those incorporated by reference) at the expense of the Company, (iii) furnish to each Holder of Registrable Notes included within the coverage of the Shelf Registration Statement, to counsel for the Holders and to each underwriter of an underwritten offering of Registrable Notes, if any, without charge, as many copies of each Prospectus, including each preliminary Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto as such Holder or underwriter may reasonably request in order to facilitate the public sale or other disposition of the Registrable Notes; and (iv) subject to the last paragraph of Section 3, consent to the use of the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders of Registrable Notes included in the Shelf Registration Statement in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Notes covered by the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto;

(d) use its best efforts to register or qualify the Registrable Notes or cooperate with the Holders of Registrable Notes and their counsel in the registration or qualification of such Registrable Notes under all applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions as any Holder of Registrable Notes covered by a Registration Statement and each underwriter of an underwritten offering of Registrable Notes shall reasonably request in writing to cooperate with the Holders in connection with any filings required to be made with the NASD, and do any and all other acts and things which may be reasonably necessary or advisable to enable such Holders to consummate the disposition in each such jurisdiction of such Registrable Notes owned by such Holders; provided, however; that in no event shall the Company be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(d) or (ii) take any action which would subject it to general service of process or taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not then so subject;

(e) in the case of a Shelf Registration, notify each Holder of Registrable Notes promptly and, if requested by such Holder or counsel, confirm such advice in writing promptly (i) when a Shelf Registration Statement has become effective and when any post-effective amendments and supplements thereto become effective, (ii) of any request by the SEC or any state securities authority for post-effective amendments and supplements to a Shelf Registration Statement and Prospectus or for additional information after the Shelf Registration Statement has become effective, (iii) of the issuance by the SEC or any state securities authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Shelf Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose, (iv) at the closing of any sale of Registrable Notes if, between the effective date of a Shelf Registration Statement and such closing, the representations and warranties of the Company contained in any underwriting agreement, securities sales agreement or other similar agreement, if any, relating to such offering cease to be true and correct in all material respects, (v) of the receipt by

the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Registrable Notes for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose, (vi) of the happening of any material event or the discovery of any material facts during the period a Shelf Registration Statement is effective which makes any statement made in such Registration Statement or the related Prospectus untrue or which requires the making of any changes in such Registration Statement or Prospectus in order to make the statements therein (in the case of the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading and (vii) of any determination by the Company that a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement would be appropriate;

(f) (A) in the case of the Exchange Offer, (i) include in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement a "Plan of Distribution" section covering the use of the Prospectus included in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement by broker-dealers who have exchanged their Registrable Notes for Exchange Notes for the resale of such Exchange Notes, (ii) furnish to each broker-dealer who desires to participate in the Exchange Offer, without charge, as many copies of each Prospectus included in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, including any preliminary prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, as such broker-dealer may reasonably request, (iii) include in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement a statement that any broker-dealer who holds Registrable Notes acquired for its own account as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities (a "Participating Broker-Dealer"), and who receives Exchange Notes for Registrable Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer, may be a statutory underwriter and must deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the 1933 Act in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes, (iv) subject to the last paragraph of Section 3, hereby consent to the use of the Prospectus forming part of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto, by any broker-dealer in connection with the sale or transfer of the Exchange Notes covered by the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, and (v) include in the transmittal letter or similar documentation to be executed by an exchange offeree in order to participate in the Exchange Offer (x) the following provision:

> "If the undersigned is not a broker-dealer, the undersigned represents that it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of Exchange Notes. If the undersigned is a broker-dealer that will receive Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Registrable Notes, it represents that the Registrable Notes to be exchanged for Exchange Notes were acquired by it as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities and acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the 1933 Act in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the 1933 Act"; and

(y) a statement to the effect that by a broker-dealer making the acknowledgment described in subclause (x) and by delivering a Prospectus in connection with the exchange of Registrable Notes, the broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the 1933 Act; and

(B) to the extent any Participating Broker-Dealer participates in the Exchange Offer, use its best efforts to cause to be delivered at the request of an entity representing the Participating Broker-Dealers (which entity shall be the Initial Purchaser, unless it elects not to act as such representative) only one, if any, "cold comfort" letter with respect to the Prospectus in the form existing on the last date for which exchanges are accepted pursuant to the Exchange Offer and with respect to each subsequent amendment or supplement, if any, effected during the period specified in clause (C) below; and

(C) to the extent any Participating Broker-Dealer participates in the Exchange Offer, use its best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement for the 180 day period specified in clause (D) below; and

(D) not be required to amend or supplement the Prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement as would otherwise be contemplated by Section 3(b), or take any other action as a result of this Section 3(f), for a period exceeding 180 days after the last date for which exchanges are accepted pursuant to the Exchange Offer (as such period may be extended by the Company) and Participating Broker-Dealers shall not be authorized by the Company to, and shall not, deliver such Prospectus after such period in connection with resales contemplated by this Section 3;

(g) (A) in the case of an Exchange Offer, furnish counsel for the Initial Purchasers and (B) in the case of a Shelf Registration, furnish counsel for the Holders of Registrable Notes copies of any request by the SEC or any state securities authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement and Prospectus or for additional information;

(h) make every reasonable effort to obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement as soon as practicable and provide immediate notice to each Holder of the withdrawal of any such order;

(i) unless any Registrable Notes are in book entry form only, in the case of a Shelf Registration, cause the Trustee to cooperate with the selling Holders of Registrable Notes to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Notes to be sold free from any restrictive legends; and cause such Registrable Notes to be in such denominations (consistent with the provisions of the Indenture) and registered in such names as the selling Holders or the underwriters, if any, may reasonably request at least one business day prior to the closing of any sale of Registrable Notes;

(j) in the case of a Shelf Registration, upon the occurrence of any event or the discovery of any facts, each as contemplated by Sections 2(d)(i)(B) or 3(e)(ii)-(vi) hereof, use its best efforts to prepare a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement or an amendment or supplement to the related Prospectus or file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of the Registrable Notes, such Prospectus will not contain at the time of such delivery any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company agrees to notify each Holder to suspend use of the Prospectus as promptly as practicable after the occurrence of such an event, and each Holder hereby agrees to suspend use of the Prospectus as promptly as practicable upon receipt of such notice until the Company has amended or supplemented the Prospectus to correct such misstatement or omission, provided that the Company shall cause such suspension not to last more than 30 days per occurrence or more than 60 days in aggregate in a calendar year. At such time as such public disclosure is otherwise made or the Company determines that such disclosure is not necessary, in each case to correct any misstatement of a material fact or to include any omitted material fact, the Company agrees promptly to notify each Holder of such determination and to furnish each Holder such numbers of copies of the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, as such Holder may reasonably request;

(k) obtain a CUSIP number for all Exchange Notes, or Registrable Notes, as the case may be, not later than the effective date of an Exchange Offer Registration Statement or Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be, and provide the Trustee with printed certificates evidencing the Exchange Notes or the Registrable Notes, as the case may be, held in book entry form, in a form eligible for deposit with the Depositary;

(1) (i) cause the Indenture to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "TIA"), in connection with the registration of the Exchange Notes, or Registrable Notes, as the case may be, (ii) cooperate with the Trustee and the Holders to effect such changes to the Indenture as may be required for the Indenture to be so qualified in accordance with the terms of the TIA and (iii) execute, and use its best efforts to cause the Trustee to execute, all documents as may be required to effect such changes, and all other forms and documents required to be filed with the SEC to enable the Indenture to be so qualified in a timely manner;

(m) in the case of a Shelf Registration, enter into such customary agreements (including underwriting agreements in customary form) and take all other customary and appropriate actions (including those reasonably requested by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Registrable Notes being sold) in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Notes and in such connection whether or not an underwriting agreement is entered into and whether or not the registration is an underwritten registration:

(i) make such representations and warranties to the Holders of such Registrable Notes and the underwriters, if any, in form, substance and scope as are customarily made by the Company to underwriters in similar underwritten offerings as may be reasonably requested by them;

(ii) obtain opinions of counsel to the Company (who may be the general counsel of the Company) and updates thereof (which counsel and opinions (in form, scope and substance) shall be reasonably satisfactory to the managing underwriters, if any, or if there are no such managing underwriters, to the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Registrable Notes being sold) addressed to each selling Holder and the underwriters, if any, covering the matters customarily covered in opinions requested in sales of securities or underwritten offerings and such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Holders and underwriters;

(iii) obtain a "cold comfort" letter and updates thereof from the Company's independent certified public accountants addressed to the underwriters, if any, and will use its best efforts to have such letter addressed to the selling Holders of Registrable Notes, such letter to be in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered in "cold comfort" letters in connection with similar underwritten offerings as the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Registrable Notes being sold shall request;

(iv) enter into a securities sales agreement with the Holders and an agent of the Holders providing for, among other things, the appointment of such agent for the selling Holders for the purpose of soliciting purchases of Registrable Notes, which agreement shall be in form, substance and scope customary for similar offerings;

(v) if an underwriting agreement is entered into, cause the same to set forth indemnification provisions and procedures substantially equivalent to the indemnification provisions and procedures set forth in Section 5 hereof with respect to all parties to be indemnified pursuant to said Section; and

(vi) deliver such other documents and certificates as may be reasonably requested by Holders of a majority in principal amount of Registrable Notes being sold, and as are customarily delivered in similar offerings.

The above shall be done at (i) the effectiveness of such Registration Statement (and, if appropriate, each post-effective amendment thereto) if appropriate in connection with any particular disposition of Registrable Notes and (ii) each closing under any underwriting or similar agreement as and to the extent required thereunder. In the case of any underwritten offering, the Company shall provide written notice to the Holders of all Registrable Notes of such underwritten offering at least 30 days prior to the filing of a prospectus supplement for such underwritten offering. Such notice shall (x) offer each such Holder the right to participate in such underwritten offering, (y) specify a date, which shall be no earlier than 10 days following the date of such notice, by which such Holder must inform the Company of its intent to participate in such underwritten offering and (z) include the instructions such Holder must follow in order to participate in such underwritten offering;

(n) in the case of a Shelf Registration, make available for inspection by representatives of the Holders of the Registrable Notes and any underwriters participating in any disposition pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement and any counsel or accountant retained by such Holders or underwriters, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company reasonably requested by it, and cause the respective officers, directors, employees, and any other agents of the Company to make reasonably available all relevant information reasonably requested by any such representative, underwriter, counsel or accountant in connection with a Registration Statement, in each case as is customary for similar due diligence examinations; provided, however, that any information that is designated in writing by the Company, in good faith, as confidential at the time of delivery of such information shall be kept confidential by such representatives, underwriters, counsel or accountant, unless such disclosure is made in connection with a court proceeding or required by law, or such information becomes available to the public generally or through a third party without an accompanying, obligation of confidentiality; and provided further that the foregoing inspection and information gathering shall, to the extent reasonably possible, be coordinated on behalf of the Holders and the other parties entitled thereto by one counsel designated by and on behalf of such Holders and other parties;

(o) (i) a reasonable time prior to the filing of any Exchange Offer Registration Statement, any Prospectus forming a part thereof; any amendment to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement or amendment or supplement to a Prospectus, provide copies of such document to the Initial Purchaser, and use its best efforts to reflect in any such document when filed such comments as the Initial Purchaser or its counsel may reasonably request; (ii) in the case of a Shelf Registration, a reasonable time prior to filing any Shelf Registration Statement, any Prospectus forming a part thereof; any amendment to such Shelf Registration Statement or amendment or supplement to such Prospectus, provide copies of such document to the Holders of Registrable Notes, to the Initial Purchaser, to counsel on behalf of the Holders and to the underwriter or underwriters of an underwritten offering of Registrable Notes, if any, and use its best efforts to reflect such comments in any such document when filed as the Holders of Registrable Notes, their counsel and any underwriter may reasonably request; and (iii) cause the representatives of the Company to be available for discussion of such document as shall be reasonably requested by the Holders of Registrable Notes, the Initial Purchaser on behalf of such Holders or any underwriter and shall not at any time make any filing of any such document of which such Holders, the Initial Purchaser on behalf of such Holders, their counsel or any underwriter shall not have previously been advised and furnished a copy or to which such Holders, the Initial Purchaser on behalf of such Holders, their counsel or any underwriter shall reasonably object;

(p) in the case of a Shelf Registration, use its best efforts to cause the Registrable Notes to be rated with the appropriate rating agencies at the time of effectiveness of such Shelf Registration Statement, unless the Registrable Notes are already so rated; and

(q) otherwise use its best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and make generally available to its security holders, as soon as reasonably practicable after the effective date of a Registration Statement, an earnings statement which shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act and Rule 158 thereunder.

In the case of a Shelf Registration Statement, the Company may (as a condition to such Holder's participation in the Shelf Registration) require each Holder of Registrable Notes to furnish to the Company such information regarding such Holder and the proposed distribution by such Holder of such Registrable Notes as the Company may from time to time reasonably request and the Company may exclude from such registration the Registrable Notes of any Holder that fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time after receiving such request.

In the case of a Shelf Registration Statement, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event or the discovery of any facts, each of the kind described in Sections 2(d)(i)(B) or 3(e)(ii)-(vi) hereof; such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of Registrable Notes pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 3(j) hereof; and, if so directed by the Company, such Holder will deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies in its possession, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the Prospectus covering such Registrable Notes current at the time of receipt of such notice. If the Company shall give any such notice to suspend the disposition of Registrable Notes pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement as a result of the happening of any event or the discovery of any facts, each of the kind described in Sections 2(d)(i)(B) or 3(e)(ii)-(vi) hereof; the Company shall be deemed to have used its best efforts to keep the Shelf Registration Statement effective during such period of suspension provided that the Company shall use its best efforts to file and have declared effective (if an amendment) as soon as practicable an amendment or supplement to the Shelf Registration Statement and shall extend the period during which the Registration Statement shall be maintained effective pursuant to this Agreement by the number of days during the period from and including the date of the giving of such notice to and including the date when the Holders shall have received copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus necessary to resume such dispositions.

4. Underwritten Offering. The Holders of Registrable Notes covered by a Shelf Registration Statement who desire to do so may sell such Registrable Notes in an underwritten offering. In any such underwritten offering, the investment banker or bankers and manager or managers that will administer the offering will be selected by, and the underwriting arrangements with respect thereto will be approved by, the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Notes to be included in such offering; provided, however, that (i) such investment bankers and managers and underwriting arrangements must be reasonably satisfactory to the Company and (ii) the Company shall not be obligated to arrange for more than one underwritten offering during the period such Shelf Registration Statement is required to be effective pursuant to Section 2(b)(i)(B) hereof. No Holder may participate in any underwritten offering contemplated hereby unless such Holder (a) agrees to sell such Holder's Registrable Notes in accordance with any approved underwriting arrangements, (b) completes and executes all reasonable questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements, lock-up letters and other documents required under the terms of such approved underwriting arrangements and (c) at least 20% of the outstanding Registrable Notes are included in such underwritten offering. The Holders participating in any underwritten offering shall be responsible for any expenses customarily borne by selling securityholders, including underwriting discounts and commissions and fees and expenses of counsel to the selling securityholders.

5. Indemnification and Contribution. (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Holder and each person, if any, who controls any Holder within the meaning of either Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, from and against all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any Holder or any such controlling person in connection with defending or investigating any such action or claim) caused by any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) pursuant to which Exchange Notes or Registrable Notes were registered under the 1933 Act, including all documents incorporated therein by reference, or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or caused by any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Prospectus (as amended or supplemented if the Company shall have furnished any amendments or supplements thereto), or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading, except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities are caused by any such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue

statement or omission based upon information relating to any Holder furnished to the Company in writing by any selling Holder expressly for use therein; provided, however, that the foregoing indemnity agreement with respect to any preliminary Prospectus shall not inure to the benefit of any Person from whom the Person asserting any such losses, claims, damages or liabilities purchased Registerable Notes, or any person controlling such seller, if a copy of the final Prospectus (as then amended or supplemented if the Company shall have furnished any amendments or supplements thereto) was not sent or given by or on behalf of such seller to such purchaser with or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of the Registerable Notes to such Person, and if the final Prospectus (as so amended or supplemented) would have cured the defect giving rise to such losses, claims, damages or liabilities. In connection with any underwritten offering permitted by Section 3, the Company will also indemnify the underwriters participating in the distribution, their officers and directors and each Person who controls such Persons (within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act) to the same extent as provided above with respect to the indemnification of the Holders, if requested in connection with any Registration Statement.

(b) Each Holder agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and the other selling Holders, and each of their respective directors, officers who sign the Registration Statement and each Person, if any, who controls the Company and any other selling Holder within the meaning of either Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the Holders, but only with reference to information relating to such Holder furnished to the Company in writing by such Holder expressly for use in any Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or any Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto).

(c) In case any proceeding (including any governmental investigation) shall be instituted involving any person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to either paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) above, such person (the "indemnified party") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "indemnifying party") in writing and the indemnifying party, upon request of the indemnified party, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party and any others the indemnifying party may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the fees and disbursements of such counsel related to such proceeding. In any such proceeding, any indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel or (ii) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all such indemnified parties and that such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. Such firm shall be designated in writing by the Majority Holders in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to paragraph (a) above and by the Company in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to paragraph (b) above. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent but, if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested in writing an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by the second and third sentences of this paragraph, the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 90 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party for such fees and

expenses of counsel in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement, unless such fees and expenses are being disputed in good faith. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which such indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of this Section 5 is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, then each indemnifying party under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and of the indemnified party or parties on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Company and the Holders shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Holders and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Holders' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d) are several in proportion to the respective aggregate principal amount of Registrable Notes of such Holder that were registered pursuant to a Registration Statement.

(e) The Company and each Holder agree that it would not be just or equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph (d) above. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph (d) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5, no Holder shall be required to indemnify or contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which Registrable Notes were sold by such Holder exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The remedies provided for in this Section 5 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any indemnified party at law or in equity.

The indemnity and contribution provisions contained in this Section 5 shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any termination of this Agreement, (ii) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Holder or any person controlling any Holder, or by or on behalf of the Company, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company, (iii) acceptance of any of the Exchange Notes and (iv) any sale of Registrable Notes pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement.

6. Miscellaneous. (a) Rule 144 and Rule 144A. For so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15 of the 1934 Act, the Company covenants that it will file the reports required to be filed by it under Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations adopted by the SEC thereunder, that if it ceases to be so required to file such reports, it will upon the request of any Holder of Registrable Notes (i) make publicly available such information as is necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, (ii) deliver such information to a prospective purchaser as is necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act and it will take such farther action as any Holder of Registrable Notes may reasonably request, and (iii) take such farther action that is reasonable in the circumstances, in each case, to the extent required from time to time to enable such Holder to sell its Registrable Notes without registration under the 1933 Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by (x) Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, (y) Rule 144A under the 1933 Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or (z) any similar rules or regulations hereafter adopted by the SEC. Upon the request of any Holder of Registrable Notes, the Company will deliver to such Holder a written statement as to whether it has complied with such requirements.

(b) Other Registration Rights. The Company may grant registration rights that would permit any Person the right to piggy-back on any Shelf Registration Statement, provided that if the managing underwriter, if any, of an offering pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement delivers an opinion of the selling Holders that the total amount of securities which they and the holders of such piggy-back rights intend to include in any Shelf Registration Statement materially adversely affects the success of such offering (including the price at which such securities can be sold), then the amount, number or kind of securities to be offered for the account of holders of such piggy-back rights will be reduced to the extent necessary to reduce the total amount of securities to be included in such offering to the amount, number or kind recommended by such managing underwriter; and provided farther that such piggy-back registration rights shall in no event materially adversely affect the interests of any Holder.

(c) No Inconsistent Agreements. The Company has not entered into nor will the Company on or after the date of this Agreement enter into any agreement which is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders of Registrable Notes in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof.

(d) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given unless the Company has obtained the written consent of Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Registrable Notes affected by such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or departure; that no amendment, modification, supplement or waiver or consent to any departure from the provisions of Section 5 hereof shall be effective as against any Holder of Registrable Notes unless consented to in writing by such Holder.

(e) Notices. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand-delivery, registered first-class mail, telex, telecopier, or any courier guaranteeing overnight delivery (i) if to a Holder, at the most current address given by such Holder to the Company by means of a notice given in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6(e), which address initially is, with respect to the Initial Purchaser, the address set forth in the Purchase Agreement; and (ii) if to the Company initially at the Company's address set forth in the Purchase Agreement and thereafter at such other address, notice of which is given in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6(e).

All such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five business days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt is acknowledged, if telecopied; and on the next business day if timely delivered to an air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery.

(f) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors, assigns and transferees of each of the parties, including, without limitation and without the need for an express assignment, subsequent Holders; provided that nothing herein shall be deemed to permit any assignment, transfer or other disposition of Registrable Notes in violation of the terms hereof or of the Purchase Agreement or the Indenture. If any transferee of any Holder shall acquire Registrable Notes, in any manner, whether by operation of law or otherwise, such Registrable Notes shall be held subject to all of the terms of this Agreement, and by taking and holding such Registrable Notes, such Person shall be conclusively deemed to have agreed to be bound by and to perform all of the terms and provisions of this Agreement, including the restrictions on resale set forth in this Agreement and, if applicable, the Purchase Agreement, and such Person shall be entitled to receive the benefits hereof.

(g) Third Party Beneficiary. The Holders shall be third party beneficiaries to the agreements made hereunder and to the obligations of the Company hereunder and shall have the right to enforce such agreements and obligations directly to the extent any such Holder deems such enforcement necessary or advisable to protect its rights hereunder.

(h) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

(i) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(j) GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(k) Severability. In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not be affected or impaired thereby. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By: /s/ Jeffery A. Smisek

Name: Jeffery A. Smisek Title: Executive Vice President Confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written: LEHMAN BROTHERS INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title: IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title: Confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written: LEHMAN BROTHERS INC.

By: /s/ David C. Coquillette Name: David C. Coquillette Title: Associate [Letterhead of Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton]

Writer's Direct Dial: (212) 225-2420

January 10, 1997

Continental Airlines, Inc. 2929 Allen Parkway Houston, Texas 77019

> Re: Continental Airlines, Inc. - Registration Statement on Form S-4

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as your counsel in connection with the above-referenced Registration Statement on Form S-4 (the "Registration Statement") filed today with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), in respect of the 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "New Notes"), to be offered in exchange for all outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Old Notes"). The New Notes will be issued pursuant to an indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc. (the "Company") and Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as trustee.

We have participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and have reviewed originals or copies

certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction of such documents and records of the Company and such other instruments and other certificates of public officials, officers and representatives of the Company and such other persons, and we have made such investigations of law, as we have deemed appropriate as a basis for the opinions expressed below.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the further assumptions and qualifications set forth below, it is our opinion that when the New Notes, in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the Indenture, and duly issued and delivered by the Company in exchange for an equal principal amount of Old Notes pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, the New Notes will be legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the Company, entitled to the benefits of the Indenture, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the law of the State of New York.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are "experts" within the meaning of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission issued thereunder with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, including this exhibit.

Very truly yours,

CLEARY, GOTTLIEB, STEEN & HAMILTON

By /s/ Stephen H. Shalen Stephen H. Shalen, a partner

## CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC. COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES (IN MILLIONS)

	1995	1994	4/28/93 THROUGH 12/31/93	1/1/93 THROUGH 4/27/93	1992	1991
Earnings: Earnings (Loss) Before Income Taxes, Minority Interest and Extraordinary						
Items Plus: Interest	\$310	\$(651)	\$(52)	\$(977)	\$(125)	\$(304)
Expense (a) Capitalized	213	241	165	52	153	174
Interest Amortization of Capitalized	(6)	(17)	(8)	(2)	(6)	(12)
Interest Portion of Rent Expense Representative of Interest		1	0	0	0	0
Expense (a) Adjusted	360	337	216	117	324	333
Earnings (Loss)	879	(89)	321	(810)	346	191
Fixed Charges:						
Interest Expense (a) Portion of Rent Expense Representative of Interest	213	241	165	52	153	174
Expense (a)	360	337	216	117	324	333
Total Fixed Charges	573	578	381	169	477	507
Coverage Adequacy (Deficiency)	\$306 =====	\$(667) =====	\$(60) =====	\$(979) =====	\$(131) =====	\$(316) =====
Coverage Ratio	1.53 =====	n/a =====	n/a =====	n/a =====	n/a =====	n/a =====

(a) Includes Fair Market Value Adjustments resulting from the Company's emergence from bankruptcy.

19	96	1995		
Nine	Three	Nine	Three	
Months	Months	Months	Months	
Ending	Ending	Ending	Ending	
9/30/96	9/30/96	9/30/95	9/30/95	

Taxes, Minority Interest and Extraordinary				
Items Plus:	\$348	\$47	\$266	\$113
Interest Expense Capitalized	129	40	162	52
Interest (a) Amortization of Capitalized	(2)	(1)	(5)	(1)
Interest Portion of Rent Expense Representative	2	1	3	1
of Interest Expense	267	89	268	88
Adjusted Earnings (Loss)	744	176	694	253
Fixed Charges:				
Interest Expense Portion of Rent Expense Representative of Interest	129	40	162	52
Expense	267	89	268	88
Total Fixed Charges	396	129	430	140
Coverage Adequacy (Deficiency)	\$348	\$47	\$264	\$113
	=====	=====	=====	=====
Coverage Ratio	1.88 =====	1.36 =====	1.61 =====	1.81 =====

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement (Form S-4) and related Prospectus of Continental Airlines, Inc. for the registration of the 9-1/2% Senior Notes due 2001, and to the incorporation by reference therein of our reports dated February 12, 1996, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of Continental Airlines, Inc. and of Continental Airlines Holdings, Inc. included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 1995, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas January 9, 1997

The undersigned director and officer of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director or officer of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director or officer that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement"), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director or officer of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Gordon M. Bethune Gordon M. Bethune

Dated and effective as of January 2, 1997

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

The undersigned officer of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson or either of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as an officer of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as an officer that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as an officer of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{post-effective}}$  amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Lawrence W. Kellner Lawrence W. Kellner

The undersigned officer of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson' or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as an officer of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as an officer that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as an officer of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Michael P. Bonds Michael P. Bonds

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Lloyd Bentsen Name: Lloyd Bentsen

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ David Bonderman Name: David Bonderman

The undersigned director and officer of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott K Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director or officer of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director or officer that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director or officer of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Gregory D. Brenneman Gregory D. Brenneman

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Douglas McCorkindale Name: Douglas McCorkindale

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ George Parker Name: George Parker

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as an officer that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ William S. Price Name: William S. Price

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Donald L. Sturm Name: Donald L. Sturm

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Karen Hastie Williams Name: Karen Hastie Williams

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Charles A. Yamarone Name: Charles A. Yamarone

The undersigned director of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby constitute and appoint Lawrence W. Kellner, Jeffery A. Smisek and Scott R. Peterson, or any of them, as the undersigned's true and lawful attorneys in-fact and agents to do any and all things in the undersigned's name and behalf in the undersigned's capacity as a director of the Company, and to execute any and all instruments for the undersigned and in the undersigned's name and capacity as a director that such person or persons may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations or requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with that certain Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to the Company's 9 1/2% Senior Notes due December 15, 2001 (the "Registration Statement'), including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for the undersigned in the capacity as a director of the Company the Registration Statement, and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and the undersigned does hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

> /s/ Patrick Foley Name: Patrick Foley

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

-----

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2)

-----

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

> 74-0800980 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

712 Main Street, Houston, Texas77002(Address of principal executive offices)(Zip code)

Lee Boocker, 712 Main Street, 26th Floor Houston, Texas 77002 (713) 216-2448 (Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC. (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware74-2099724(State or other jurisdiction of<br/>incorporation or organization)(I.R.S. EmployerIdentification Number)

2929 Allen Parkway, Suite 2010, Houston, Texas77019(Address of principal executive offices)(Zip code)

9 1/2% Senior Notes Due 2001 (Title of indenture securities)

\_\_\_\_\_

Item 1. General Information.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, D.C. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, D.C. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Washington, D.C.

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with the obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

The obligor is not an affiliate of the trustee. (See Note on Page 7.)

Item 3. Voting Securities of the trustee.

Furnish the following information as to each class of voting securities of the trustee.

Col. ACol. BTitle of classAmount outstanding

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 4. Trusteeships under other indentures.

If the trustee is a trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the obligor are outstanding, furnish the following information:

(a) Title of the securities outstanding under each such other indenture.

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

## Item 4. (Continued)

(b) A brief statement of the facts relied upon as a basis for the claim that no conflicting interest within the meaning of Section 310(b)(1) of the Act arises as a result of the trusteeship under any such other indenture, including a statement as to how the indenture securities will rank as compared with the securities issued under such other indenture.

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 5. Interlocking directorates and similar relationships with obligor or underwriters.

If the trustee or any of the directors or executive officer of the trustee is a director, officer, partner, employee, appointee, or representative of the obligor or of any underwriter for the obligor, identify each such person having any such connection and state the nature of each such connection.

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 6. Voting securities of the trustee owned by the obligor or its officials.

Furnish the following information as to the voting securities of the trustee owned beneficially by the obligor and each director, partner and executive officer of the obligor.

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C	Col. D
			Percentage of
			voting securities
			represented by
		Amount owned	amount given in
Name of owner	Title of class	beneficially	Col. C

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 7. Voting securities of the trustee owned by underwriter or their officials.

Furnish the following information as to the voting securities of the trustee owned beneficially by each underwriter for the obligor and each director, partner and executive officer of each such underwriter.

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C	Col. D
			Percentage of
			voting securities
			represented by
		Amount owned	amount given in
Name of owner	Title of class	beneficially	Col. C

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 8. Securities of the obligor owned or held by the trustee.

Furnish the following information as to the securities of the obligor owned beneficially or held as collateral security for obligations in default by the trustee.

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C	Col. D
		Amount owned	
	Whether the	beneficially or	Percent of
	securities	held as collateral	class
	are voting	security for	represented by
	or nonvoting	obligations in	amount given
Title of class	securities	default	in Col. C

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 9. Securities of underwriters owned or held by the trustee.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default any securities of an underwriter for the obligor, furnish the following information as to each class of securities of such underwriter any of which are so owned or held by the trustee.

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C	Col. D
		Amount owned	
		beneficially or	Percent of
		held as collateral	class
Name of issuer		security for	represented by
and	Amount	obligations in	amount given
Title of class	outstanding	default by trustee	in Col. C

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default voting securities of a person who, to the knowledge of the trustee (1) owns 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligor or (2) is an affiliate, other than a subsidiary, of the obligor, furnish the following information as to the voting securities of such person.

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C	Col. D
		Amount owned	
		beneficially or	Percent of
		held as collateral	class
Name of issuer		security for	represented by
and	Amount	obligations in	amount given
Title of class	outstanding	default by trustee	in Col. C

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 10. Ownership or holdings by the trustee of voting securities of certain affiliates or security holders of the obligor.

Item 11. Ownership or holdings by the trustee of any securities of a person owning 50% or more of the voting securities of the obligor.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default any securities of a person who, to the knowledge of the trustee, owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the obligor, furnish the following information as to each class of securities or such person any of which are so owned or held by the trustee.

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C	Col. D
		Amount owned	
		beneficially or	Percent of
		held as collateral	class
Name of issuer		security for	represented by
and	Amount	obligations in	amount given
Title of class	outstanding	default by trustee	in Col. C

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 12. Indebtedness of the Obligor to the Trustee.

Except as noted in the instructions, if the obligor is indebted to the trustee, furnish the following information:

Col. A	Col. B	Col. C
Nature of	Amount	
Indebtedness	Outstanding	Date Due

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 13. Defaults by the Obligor.

(a) State whether there is or has been a default with respect to the securities under this indenture. Explain the nature of any such default.

There is not, nor has there been, a default with respect to the securities under this indenture. (See Note on Page 7.)

# Item 13. (Continued)

(b) If the trustee is a trustee under another indenture under which any securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the obligor are outstanding, or is trustee for more than one outstanding series of securities under the indenture, state whether there has been a default under any such indenture or series, identify the indenture or series affected, and explain the nature of any such default.

There has not been a default under any such indenture or series. (See Note on Page 7.)

Item 14. Affiliations with the Underwriters.

If any underwriter is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

Not applicable by virtue of Form T-1 General Instruction B and response to Item 13.

Item 15. Foreign Trustee.

Identify the order or rule pursuant to which the foreign trustee is authorized to act as sole trustee under indentures qualified or to be qualified under the Act.

Not applicable.

Item 16. List of Exhibits.

List below all exhibits filed as part of this statement of eligibility.

o 1. A copy of the articles of association of the trustee now in effect.

# 2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business.

\* 3. A copy of the certificate of authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal reserve System under date of January 21, 1948.

+ 4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the trustee.

5. Not applicable.

6. The consent of the United States institutional trustees required by Section 321(b) of the Act.

^ 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its super-vising or examining authority.

- 8. Not applicable.
- 9. Not applicable.

- -----

o Incorporated by reference to exhibit bearing the same designation and previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the Form S-3 File No. 33-56195.

# Incorporated by reference to exhibit bearing the same designation and previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the Form S-3 File No. 33-42814.

\* Incorporated by reference to exhibit bearing the same designation and previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the Form S-11 File No. 33-25132.

+ Incorporated by reference to exhibit bearing the same designation and previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the Form S-3 File No. 33-65055.

^ Incorporated by reference to exhibit bearing the same designation and previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the Form S-3 File No. 33-18511.

# 

#### NOTE

Inasmuch as this Form T-1 is filed prior to the ascertainment by the trustee of all facts on which to base responsive answers to Items 2 and 13, the answers to said Items are based on incomplete information. Such Items may, however, be considered as correct unless amended by an amendment to this Form T-1.

# SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 the trustee, Texas Commerce Bank National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 10th day of January, 1997.

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (Trustee)

By: /s/ Ronda L. Parman Ronda L. Parman Corporate Trust Officer

# Exhibit 6

Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

# Gentlemen:

The undersigned is trustee under an indenture dated as of December 10, 1996, between Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and Texas Commerce Bank National Association, as Trustee, entered into in connection with the issuance of its 9 1/2% Senior Notes Due 2001.

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examinations of the undersigned, made by Federal or State authorities authorized to make such examinations, may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Very truly yours,

TEXAS COMMERCE BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Ronda L. Parman

Ronda L. Parman Corporate Trust Officer

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

Offer to Exchange

9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001,

which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,

for any and all Outstanding

9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001,

Pursuant to the Prospectus, dated January , 1997.

THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M. NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON \_\_\_\_\_\_, 1997, UNLESS EXTENDED (THE "EXPIRATION DATE"). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON \_\_\_\_\_\_, 1997.

Delivery to: Texas Commerce Bank National Association, Exchange Agent

By Mail: By Hand: Texas Commerce Bank National Texas Commerce Bank National Association Association P.O. Box 2320 One Main Place 1201 Main Street, 18th Floor Dallas, Texas 75221-2320 Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered Dallas, Texas 75202 Bond Events Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered Bond Events Telephone: (214) 672-5678 Facsimile: (214) 672-5746

Delivery of this instrument to an address other than as set forth above, or transmission of instructions via facsimile other than as set forth above, will not constitute a valid delivery.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the Prospectus, dated January , 1997 (the "Prospectus"), of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and this Letter of Transmittal (this "Letter"), which together constitute the offer (the "Exchange Offer") to exchange an aggregate principal amount of up to \$250,000,000 of 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "New Notes") for an equal principal amount of the outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Old Notes").

For each Old Note accepted for exchange, the holder of such Old Note will receive a New Note having a principal amount at maturity equal to that of the surrendered Old Note. The New Notes will accrue interest at the applicable per annum rate from December 10, 1996 (the "Issue Date"). Interest on the New Notes is payable on June 15 and December 15 of each year commencing June 15, 1997. In the event that neither the consummation of the Exchange Offer nor the declaration by the Commission of the Shelf Registration Statement to be effective (each a "Registration Event") occurs on or prior to the 105th calendar day after the Issue Date, the interest rate per annum borne by the Notes shall be increased by 0.50% from and including the 106th calendar day after the Issue Date, but excluding the date on which a Registration Event occurs. In the event that the Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective at any time, during the period the Company is required to keep such Shelf Registration Statement effective, for more than 60 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 12-month period, the interest rate per annum borne by the Notes shall be increased by 0.50% from the 61st day of the applicable 12-month period such Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective until such time as the Shelf Registration Statement again becomes effective. The Company reserves the right, at any time or from time to time, to extend the Exchange Offer at its discretion, in which event the term "Expiration Date" shall mean the latest time and date to which the Exchange Offer is extended. The Company shall notify the holders of the Old Notes of any extension by means of a press release or other public announcement prior to 9:00 A.M., New York

City time, on the next business day after the previously scheduled Expiration Date.

This Letter is to be completed by a holder of Old Notes either if Old Notes are to be forwarded herewith or if a tender of Old Notes, if available, is to be made by book-entry transfer to the account maintained by the Exchange Agent at The Depository Trust Company (the "Book-Entry Transfer Facility") pursuant to the procedure set forth in "The Exchange Offer" section of the Prospectus. Holders of Old Notes whose certificates are not immediately available, or who are unable to deliver their certificates or confirmation of the book-entry tender of their Old Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility (a "Book-Entry Confirmation") and all other documents required by this Letter to the Exchange Agent on or prior to the Expiration Date, must tender their Old Notes according to the guaranteed delivery Procedures" section of the Prospectus. See Instruction 1. Delivery of documents to the Book-Entry Transfer Facility does not constitute delivery to the Exchange Agent.

The undersigned has completed the appropriate boxes below and signed this Letter to indicate the action the undersigned desires to take with respect to the Exchange Offer.

List below the Old Notes to which this Letter relates. If the space provided below is inadequate, the certificate numbers and principal amount of Old Notes should be listed on a separate signed schedule affixed hereto.

DESCI	RIPTION OF OLD NOTES	1	2	3
	s) and Address(es) of gistered Holder(s) se fill in, if blank)	Certificate Number(s)*	Aggregate Principal Amount of Old Note(s)	Principal Amount Tendered**
		Total		
b( ** Ui d( t) 0) t	eed not be completed bok-entry transfer. nless otherwise ind eemed to have tendere he Old Notes indica ld Notes tendered rincipal amount of hereof. See Instruct	icated in this d ALL of the O ted in column hereby must \$1,000 and ion 1.	column, a ho ld Notes rep 2. See Ins be in denom any integra	lder will be resented by truction 2. inations of l multiple
/_/	CHECK HERE IF TENDER BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER EXCHANGE AGENT WITH COMPLETE THE FOLLOWI	MADE TO THE AC THE BOOK-ENTRY	COUNT MAINTAI	NED BY THE
	Name of Tendering In	stitution		
	Account Number	Transa	ction Code Nu	mber
/_/	CHECK HERE IF TEND PURSUANT TO A NOTICE TO THE EXCHANGE AGEN	OF GUARANTEED	DELIVERY PRE	VIOUSLY SENT
	Name(s) of Registere	d Holder(s)		
	Window Ticket Number	(if any)		
	Date of Execution of	Notice of Gua	ranteed Deliv	ery
	Name of Institution	which guarante	ed delivery	
	If Delivered by Book	-Entry Transfe	r, Complete t	he Following:

Account Number\_\_\_\_\_ Transaction Code Number\_\_\_

/\_/ CHECK HERE IF YOU ARE A BROKER-DEALER AND WISH TO RECEIVE 10 ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THE PROSPECTUS AND 10 COPIES OF ANY AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO.

Name:\_\_\_\_

Address:\_\_\_\_\_

## PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer, the undersigned hereby tenders to the Company the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes indicated above. Subject to, and effective upon, the acceptance for exchange of the Old Notes tendered hereby, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to, or upon the order of, the Company all right, title and interest in and to such Old Notes as are being tendered hereby.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to tender, sell, assign and transfer the Old Notes tendered hereby and that the Company will acquire good and unencumbered title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claim when the same are accepted by the Company. The undersigned hereby further represents that any New Notes acquired in exchange for Old Notes tendered hereby will have been acquired in the ordinary course of business of the person receiving such New Notes, whether or not such person is the undersigned, that neither the holder of such Old Notes nor any such other person is engaged in, or intends to engage in a distribution of such New Notes, or has an arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of such New Notes, and that neither the holder of such Old Notes nor any such other person is an "affiliate," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Company.

The undersigned also acknowledges that this Exchange Offer is being made based upon the Company's understanding of an interpretation by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") as set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, including Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation, SEC No-Action Letter (available April 13, 1989), Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, SEC No-Action Letter (available June 5, 1991) and Shearman & Sterling, SEC No-Action Letter (available July 2, 1993), that the New Notes issued in exchange for the Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by holders thereof (other than a broker-dealer who acquires such New Notes directly from the Company for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act or any such holder that is an "affiliate" of the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that such New Notes are acquired in the ordinary course of such holders' business and such holders are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and have no arrangement with any person to participate in the distribution of such New Notes. If a holder of Old Notes is engaged in or intends to engage in a distribution of the New Notes or has any arrangement or understanding with respect to the distribution of the New Notes to be acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer, such holder may not rely on the applicable interpretations of the staff of the Commission and must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any secondary resale transaction. If the undersigned is a broker-dealer that will receive New Notes for its own account in exchange for Old Notes, it represents that the Old Notes to be exchanged for the New Notes were acquired by it as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities and acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

The undersigned will, upon request, execute and deliver any additional documents deemed by the Company to be necessary or desirable to complete the sale, assignment and transfer of the Old Notes tendered hereby. All authority conferred or agreed to be conferred in this Letter and every obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, trustees in bankruptcy and legal representatives of the undersigned and shall not be affected by, and shall survive, the death or incapacity of the undersigned. This tender may be withdrawn only in accordance with the procedures set forth in "The Exchange Offer--Withdrawal of Tenders" section of the Prospectus.

Unless otherwise indicated herein in the box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions" below, please deliver the New Notes (and, if applicable, substitute certificates representing Old Notes for any Old Notes not exchanged) in the name of the undersigned or, in the case of a book-entry delivery of Old Notes, please credit the account indicated above maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility. Similarly, unless otherwise indicated under the box entitled "Special Delivery Instructions" below, please send the New Notes (and, if applicable, substitute certificates representing Old Notes for any Old Notes not exchanged) to the undersigned at the address shown above in the box entitled "Description of Old Notes".

THE UNDERSIGNED, BY COMPLETING THE BOX ENTITLED "DESCRIPTION OF OLD NOTES" ABOVE AND SIGNING THIS LETTER, WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE TENDERED THE OLD NOTES AS SET FORTH IN SUCH BOX ABOVE.

SPECIAL ISSUANCE INSTRUCTIONS	SPECIAL DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS
(See Instructions 3 and 4)	(See Instructions 3 and 4)

be completed ONLY if То certificates for Old Notes not exchanged and/or New Notes are to be issued in the name of and sent other than the to someone person(s) whose signature(s) appear(s) on this Letter above, or if Old Notes delivered by book-entry transfer which are not accepted for exchange are to be returned by credit to an account maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility other than the account indicated above. Issue New Notes and/or Old Notes to:

To be completed ONLY if certificates for Old Notes not exchanged and/or New Notes are to be sent to someone other than the person(s) whose signature(s)
appear(s) on this Letter above or to such person(s) at an address other than shown in the box entitled "Description of Old Notes" on this Letter above.

Mail New Notes and/or Old Notes to:

------

Name(s):	Name(s):
(Please Type or Print)	(Please Type or Print)
(Please Type or Print)	(Please Type or Print)
Address:	Address:
(Including Zip Code) (Complete accompanying Substitute Form W-9) Credit unexchanged Old Notes delivered by book-entry transfer to the Book-Entry Transfer Facility account set forth below.	(Including Zip Code)

(Book-Entry Transfer Facility Account Number, if applicable) -----

IMPORTANT: THIS LETTER OR A FACSIMILE HEREOF (TOGETHER WITH THE CERTIFICATES FOR OLD NOTES OR A BOOK-ENTRY CONFIRMATION AND ALL OTHER REQUIRED DOCUMENTS OR THE NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY) MUST BE RECEIVED BY THE EXCHANGE AGENT PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.

> PLEASE READ THIS LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL CAREFULLY BEFORE COMPLETING ANY BOX ABOVE.

\_\_\_\_\_ PLEASE SIGN HERE (TO BE COMPLETED BY ALL TENDERING HOLDERS) (Complete accompanying Substitute Form W-9) Dated:...., 1997 .....x (Signature(s) of Owner) (Date) Area Code and Telephone Number:..... If a holder is tendering any Old Notes, this Letter must be signed by the registered holder(s) as the name(s) appear(s) on the certificate(s) for the Old Notes or by any person(s) authorized to become registered holder(s) by endorsements and documents transmitted herewith. If signature is by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, officer or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, please set forth full title. See Instruction 3. Name(s):..... (Please Type or Print) Capacity:.... Address:..... (Including Zip Code) SIGNATURE GUARANTEE (if required by Instruction 3) Signature(s) Guaranteed by an Eligible Institution:..... (Authorized Signature) ..... (Title) (Name and Firm) Dated:...., 1997 \_\_\_\_\_

#### INSTRUCTIONS

Forming Part of the Terms and Conditions of the Offer to Exchange 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001, which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for any and all Outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001, Continental Airlines, Inc.

1. Delivery of this Letter and Old Notes; Guaranteed Delivery Procedures.

This Letter is to be completed by holders of Old Notes either if certificates are to be forwarded herewith or if tenders are to be made pursuant to the procedures for delivery by book-entry transfer set forth in "The Exchange Offer --Book-Entry Transfer" section of the Prospectus. Certificates for all physically tendered Old Notes, or Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, as well as a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof) and any other documents required by this Letter, must be received by the Exchange Agent at the address set forth herein on or prior to the Expiration Date, or the tendering holder must comply with the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth below. Old Notes tendered hereby must be in denominations of principal amount at maturity of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

Holders of Old Notes whose certificates for Old Notes are not immediately available or who cannot deliver their certificates and all other required documents to the Exchange Agent on or prior to the Expiration Date, or who cannot complete the procedure for book-entry transfer on a timely basis, may tender their Old Notes pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in "The Exchange Offer--Guaranteed Delivery Procedures" section of the Prospectus. Pursuant to such procedures, (i) such tender must be made through an Eligible procedures, (i) such tender must be made througn an Eligible Institution (as defined below), (ii) prior to the Expiration Date, the Exchange Agent must receive from such Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof) and Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, substantially in the form provided by the Company (by facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery), setting forth the name and address of the holder of Old Notes and the amount of Old Notes tendered, stating that the tender is being made thereby and guaranteeing that within three New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") trading days after the date of execution of the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, the certificates for all physically tendered Old Notes, or a Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and any other documents required by this letter will be deposited by the Eligible Institution with the Exchange Agent, and (iii) the certificates for all physically tendered Old Notes, in proper form for transfer, or Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and all other documents required by this Letter, are received by the Exchange Agent within three NYSE trading days after the date of execution of the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.

The method of delivery of this Letter, the Old Notes and all other required documents is at the election and risk of the tendering holders, but the delivery will be deemed made only when actually received or confirmed by the Exchange Agent. If Old Notes are sent by mail, it is suggested that the mailing be made sufficiently in advance of the Expiration Date to permit delivery to the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.

See "The Exchange Offer" section of the Prospectus.

2. Partial Tenders (not applicable to holders of Old Notes who tender by book-entry transfer).

If less than all of the Old Notes evidenced by a submitted certificate are to be tendered, the tendering holder(s) should fill in the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes to be tendered in the box above entitled "Description of Old Notes--Principal Amount Tendered". A reissued certificate representing the balance of nontendered Old Notes will be sent to such tendering holder, unless otherwise provided in the appropriate box on this Letter, promptly after the Expiration Date. All of the Old Notes delivered to the Exchange Agent will be deemed to have been tendered unless otherwise indicated.

 Signatures of this Letter; Bond Powers and Endorsements; Guarantee of Signatures.

If this Letter is signed by the registered holder of the Old Notes tendered hereby, the signature must correspond exactly with the name as written on the face of the certificates without any change whatsoever.

If any tendered Old Notes are owned of record by two or more joint owners, all such owners must sign this Letter.

If any tendered Old Notes are registered in different names on several certificates, it will be necessary to complete, sign and submit as many separate copies of this Letter as there are different registrations of certificates.

When this Letter is signed by the registered holder of the Old Notes specified herein and tendered hereby, no endorsements of certificates or separate bond powers are required. If, however, the New Notes are to be issued, or any untendered Old Notes are to be reissued, to a person other than the registered holder, then endorsements of any certificates transmitted hereby or separate bond powers are required. Signatures on such certificates must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution.

If this Letter is signed by a person other than the registered holder of any certificates specified herein, such certificates must be endorsed or accompanied by appropriate bond powers, in either case signed exactly as the name of the registered holder appears on the certificates and the signatures on such certificates must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution.

If this Letter or any certificates or bond powers are signed by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such persons should so indicate when signing, and, unless waived by the Company, proper evidence satisfactory to the Company of their authority to so act must be submitted.

Endorsements on certificates for Old Notes or signatures on bond powers required by this Instruction 3 must be guaranteed by a firm which is a member of a registered national securities exchange or a member of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., by a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States or by an "eligible guarantor" institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (an "Eligible Institution").

Signatures on this Letter need not be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution, provided the Old Notes are tendered: (i) by a registered holder of Old Notes (which term, for purposes of the Exchange Offer, includes any participant in the Book-Entry Transfer Facility system whose name appears on a security position listing as the holder of such Old Notes) tendered who has not completed the box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions" or "Special Delivery Instructions" on this Letter, or (ii) for the account of an Eligible Institution.

#### 4. Special Issuance and Delivery Instructions.

Tendering holders of Old Notes should indicate in the applicable box the name and address to which New Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer and/or substitute certificates evidencing Old Notes not exchanged are to be issued or sent, if different from the name or address of the person signing this Letter. In the case of issuance in a different name, the employer identification or social security number of the person named must also be indicated. A holder of Old Notes tendering Old Notes by book-entry transfer may request that Old Notes not exchanged be credited to such account maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility as such holder of Old Notes may designate hereon. If no such instructions are given, such Old Notes not exchanged will be returned to the name or address of the person signing this Letter.

#### 5. Tax Identification Number.

Federal income tax law generally requires that a tendering holder whose Old Notes are accepted for exchange must provide the Company (as payor) with such Holder's correct Taxpayer Identification Number ("TIN") on Substitute Form W-9 below, which, in the case of a tendering holder who is an individual, is his or her social security number. If the Company is not provided with the current TIN or an adequate basis for an exemption, such tendering holder may be subject to a \$50 penalty imposed by the Internal Revenue Service. In addition, delivery of New Notes to such tendering holder may be subject to backup withholding in an amount equal to 31% of all reportable payments made after the exchange. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained.

Exempt holders of Old Notes (including, among others, all corporations and certain foreign individuals) are not subject to these backup withholding and reporting requirements. See the enclosed Guidelines of Certification of Taxpayer Identification Number on Substitute Form W-9 (the "W-9 Guidelines") for additional instructions.

To prevent backup withholding, each tendering holder of Old Notes must provide its correct TIN by completing the "Substitute Form W-9" set forth below, certifying that the TIN provided is correct (or that such holder is awaiting a TIN) and that (i) the holder is exempt from backup withholding, (ii) the holder has not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service that such holder is subject to a backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends or (iii) the Internal Revenue Service has notified the holder that such holder is no longer subject to backup withholding. If the tendering holder of Old Notes is a nonresident alien or foreign entity not subject to backup withholding, such holder must give the Company a completed Form W-8, Certificate of Foreign Status. These forms may be obtained from the Exchange Agent. If the Old Notes are in more than one name or are not in the name of the actual owner, such holder should consult the W-9 Guidelines for information on which TIN to report. If such holder does not have a TIN, such holder should consult the W-9 Guidelines for instructions on applying for a TIN, check the box in Part 2 of the Substitute Form W-9 and write "applied for" in lieu of its TIN. Note: checking this box and writing "applied for" on the form means that such holder has already applied for a TIN or that such holder intends to apply for one in the near future. If such holder does not provide its TIN to the Company within 60 days, backup withholding will begin and continue until such holder furnishes its TIN to the Company.

#### 6. Transfer Taxes.

The Company will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the transfer of Old Notes to it or its order pursuant to the Exchange Offer. If, however, New Notes and/or substitute Old Notes not exchanged are to be delivered to, or are to be registered or issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of the Old Notes tendered hereby, or if tendered Old Notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing this Letter, or if a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the transfer of Old Notes to the Company or its order pursuant to the Exchange Offer, the amount of any such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons) will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption therefrom is not submitted herewith, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed directly to such tendering holder.

Except as provided in this Instruction 6, it is not necessary for transfer tax stamps to be affixed to the Old Notes specified in this Letter.

7. Waiver of Conditions.

The Company reserves the absolute right to waive satisfaction of any or all conditions enumerated in the Prospectus.

8. No Conditional Tenders.

No alternative, conditional, irregular or contingent tenders will be accepted. All tendering holders of Old Notes, by execution of this Letter, shall waive any right to receive notice of the acceptance of their Old Notes for exchange.

Neither the Company, the Exchange Agent nor any other person is obligated to give notice of any defect or irregularity with respect to any tender of Old Notes nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give any such notice.

9. Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Old Notes.

Any holder whose Old Notes have been mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed should contact the Exchange Agent at the address indicated above for further instructions.

10. Requests for Assistance or Additional Copies.

Questions relating to the procedure for tendering, as well as requests for additional copies of the Prospectus and this Letter, may be directed to the Exchange Agent, at the address and telephone number indicated above.

# TO BE COMPLETED BY ALL TENDERING HOLDERS (See Instruction 5)

# PAYOR'S NAME: CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

SUBSTITUTE Form W-9	Part 1 PLEASE PROVIDE YOUR TIN IN THE BOX AT TIN: RIGHT AND CERTIFY BY (Social Security Number SIGNING AND DATING BELOW. or Employer Identification Number)				
Department of the Treasury	Part 2 TIN Applied For /_/				
Internal Revenue Service	CERTIFICATION: UNDER THE PENALTIES OF PERJURY, I CERTIFY THAT:				
Payor's Request For Taxpayer Identification Number ("TIN") and Certification	<ol> <li>the number shown on this form is my correct Taxpayer Identification Number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me).</li> <li>I am not subject to backup withholding either because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup witholding, and</li> <li>any other information provided on this form is true and correct.</li> </ol>				
	SIGNATURE DATE				
You must cross out item (2) of the above certification if you have been notified by the IRS that you are subject to backup withholding because of underreporting of interest or dividends on your tax return and you have not been notified by the IRS that you are no longer subject to backup withholding.					
YOU MUST COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CERTIFICATE IF YOU CHECKED THE BOX IN PART 2 OF SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9					
CERTIFICATE OF AWAITING TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER					
I certify under penalties of perjury that a taxpayer identification number has not been issued to me, and either (a) I have mailed or delivered an application to receive a taxpayer identification number to the appropriate Internal Revenue Service Center or Social Security Administration Office or (b) I intend to mail or deliver an application in the near future. I understand that if I do not provide a taxpayer identification number by the time of the exchange, 31 percent of all reportable payments made to me thereafter will be withheld until I provide a number.					

-		
	Signature	Date
-		

#### NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY FOR

#### CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

This form or one substantially equivalent hereto must be used to accept the Exchange Offer of Continental Airlines, Inc. (the "Company") made pursuant to the Prospectus, dated January \_\_\_\_, 1997 (the "Prospectus"), and the enclosed Letter of Transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal") if certificates for Old Notes are not immediately available or if the procedure for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis or time will not permit all required documents to reach the Company prior to 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on the Expiration Date of the Exchange Offer. Such form may be delivered or transmitted by facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery to Texas Commerce Bank National Association (the "Exchange Agent") as set forth below. In addition, in order to utilize the guaranteed delivery procedure to tender Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer, a completed, signed and dated Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof) must also be received by the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. Capitalized terms not defined herein are defined in the Prospectus.

Delivery to: Texas Commerce Bank National Association, Exchange Agent

By Mail:	By Hand:
Texas Commerce Bank National	Texas Commerce Bank National
Association	Association
P.O. Box 2320	One Main Place
Dallas, Texas 75221-2320	1201 Main Street, 18th Floor
Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered	
Bond Events	Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered
	Bond Events
Telephone: (214) 672-5678	
Facsimile: (214) 672-5746	

Delivery of this instrument to an address other than as set forth above, or transmission of instructions via facsimile other than as set forth above, will not constitute a valid delivery.

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the accompanying Letter of Transmittal, the undersigned hereby tenders to the Company the principal amount of Old Notes set forth below, pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedure described in "The Exchange Offer -- Guaranteed Delivery Procedures" section of the Prospectus.

Principal Amount of Old Notes Tendered:	Name(s) of Record Holders(s):
\$ Certificate Nos. (if available):	Address(es):
If Old Notes will be delivered by book-entry transfer to The Depositary Trust Company,	Area Code and Telephone Number(s):
provide account number.	Signature(s):

. .....

-----

THE ACCOMPANYING GUARANTEE MUST BE COMPLETED.

## GUARANTEE

# (Not to be used for signature guarantee)

The undersigned, a firm that is a member firm of a registered national securities exchange or of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., a commercial bank or trust company having an office correspondent in the United States or any "eligible guarantor" institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended., hereby (a) guarantees to deliver to the Exchange Agent, at one of its addresses set forth above, the certificates representing all tendered Old Notes, in proper form for transfer, or a Book-Entry Confirmation , together with a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), with any required signature guarantees, and any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal within three New York Stock Exchange, Inc. trading days after the date of execution of this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.

Name of Firm:\_\_\_\_\_

(Authorized Signature)

Address:\_\_\_\_\_

Area Code and Telephone Number:\_\_\_\_\_

Title:\_\_\_\_\_\_

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

#### CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

Offer to Exchange

## 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,

for any and all Outstanding

9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

To: Brokers, Dealers, Commercial Banks, Trust Companies and Other Nominees:

Upon and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus, dated January \_\_, 1997 (the "Prospectus"), and the enclosed Letter of Transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal"), an offer to exchange (the "Exchange Offer") the registered 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "New Notes") for any and all outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Old Notes") (CUSIP No. \_\_\_\_\_ ) is being made pursuant to such Prospectus. The Exchange Offer is being made in order to satisfy certain obligations of Continental Airlines, Inc. (the "Company") contained in the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 10, 1996, between the Company and Lehman Brothers Inc. (the "Initial Purchaser").

We are requesting that you contact your clients for whom you hold Old Notes regarding the Exchange Offer. For your information and for forwarding to your clients for whom you hold Old Notes registered in your name or in the name of your nominee, or who hold Old Notes registered in their own names, we are enclosing the following documents:

1. Prospectus dated January \_\_\_, 1997;

2. The Letter of Transmittal for your use and for the information of your clients;

3. A Notice of Guaranteed Delivery to be used to accept the Exchange Offer if certificates for Old Notes are not immediately available or time will not permit all required documents to reach the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date (as defined below) or if the procedure for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis; and

4. A form of letter which may be sent to your clients for whose account you hold Old Notes registered in your name or the name of your nominee, with space provided for obtaining such clients' instructions with regard to the Exchange Offer.

Your prompt action is requested. The Exchange Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 1997 (the "Expiration Date") (30 calendar days following the commencement of the Exchange Offer), unless extended by the Company. The Old Notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be withdrawn at any time before the Expiration Date.

To participate in the Exchange Offer, a duly executed and properly completed Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), with any required signature guarantees and any other required documents, should be sent to the Exchange Agent and certificates representing the Old Notes should be delivered to the Exchange Agent, all in accordance with the instructions set forth in the Letter of Transmittal and the Prospectus.

If holders of Old Notes wish to tender, but it is impracticable for them to forward their certificates for Old Notes prior to the expiration of the Exchange Offer or to comply with the book-entry transfer procedures on a timely basis, a tender may be effected by following the guaranteed delivery procedures described in the Prospectus under "The Exchange Offer - Guaranteed Delivery Procedures".

Additional copies of the enclosed material may be obtained from Texas Commerce Bank National Association, the Exchange Agent, One Main Place, 1201 Main Street, 18th Floor, Dallas, Texas 75202, Attention: Frank Ivins, Registered Bond Events, Telephone: (214) 672-5678, Facsimile: (214) 672-5746.

#### CONTINENTAL AIRLINES, INC.

Offer to Exchange

#### 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,

for any and all Outstanding

9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001

#### To Our Clients:

Enclosed for your consideration is a Prospectus of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company" or "Continental"), dated January \_\_, 1997 (the "Prospectus"), and the enclosed Letter of Transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal") relating to the offer to exchange (the "Exchange Offer") of registered 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "New Notes") for any and all outstanding 9 1/2% Senior Notes due 2001 (the "Old Notes") (CUSIP No. \_\_\_\_\_), upon the terms and subject to the conditions described in the Prospectus. The Exchange Offer is being made in order to satisfy certain obligations of Continental contained in the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 10, 1996, between the Company and Lehman Brothers Inc. (the "Initial Purchaser").

This material is being forwarded to you as the beneficial owner of the Old Notes carried by us in your account but not registered in your name. A tender of such Old Notes may only be made by us as the holder of record and pursuant to your instructions.

Accordingly, we request instructions as to whether you wish us to tender on your behalf the Old Notes held by us for your account, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in the enclosed Prospectus and Letter of Transmittal. We also request that we may, on your behalf, make the representations and warranties contained in the Letter of Transmittal.

Your instructions should be forwarded to us as promptly as possible in order to permit us to tender the Old Notes on your behalf in accordance with the provisions of the Exchange Offer. The Exchange Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 1997 (the "Expiration Date") (30 calendar days following the commencement of the Exchange Offer), unless extended by the Company. Any Old Notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be withdrawn at any time before 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the Expiration Date.

Your attention is directed to the following:

1. The Exchange Offer is for any and all Old Notes.

2. The Exchange Offer is subject to certain conditions set forth in the Prospectus in the section captioned "The Exchange Offer -- Conditions".

3. Any transfer taxes incident to the transfer of Old Notes from the holder to the Company will be paid by the Company, except as otherwise provided in the Instructions in the Letter of Transmittal.

4. The Exchange Offer expires at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date unless extended by the Company.

If you wish to have us tender your Old Notes, please so instruct us by completing, executing and returning to us the instruction form set forth below. The Letter of Transmittal is furnished to you for information only and may not be used directly by you to tender Old Notes.

Instructions with Respect to the Exchange Offer

The undersigned acknowledge(s) receipt of your letter enclosing the Prospectus, dated January \_\_, 1997, of Continental Airlines, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and the related specimen Letter of Transmittal. This will instruct you to tender the number of Old Notes indicated below held by you for the account of the undersigned, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the related Letter of Transmittal. (Check one).

- Box 1 /\_\_/ Please tender my Old Notes held by you for my account. If I do not wish to tender all of the Old Notes held by you for my account, I have identified on a signed schedule attached hereto the number of Old Notes that I do not wish tendered.
- Box 2 /\_/ Please do not tender any Old Notes held by you for my account.

\_\_\_\_\_

Date\_\_\_\_\_, 1997

Signature(s)

-----

Please print name(s) here

Area Code and Telephone No.

Unless a specific contrary instruction is given in the space provided, your signature(s) hereon shall constitute an instruction to us to tender all Old Notes.